

## SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

### PART 252—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

#### Subpart 252.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

Sec.  
252.101 Using part 252.

#### Subpart 252.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

252.201-7000 Contracting officer's representative.  
252.203-7000 [Reserved]  
252.203-7001 Prohibition on persons convicted of fraud or other defense-contract-related felonies.  
252.203-7002 Display of DoD hotline poster.  
252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.  
252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code reporting.  
252.204-7002 Payment for subline items not separately priced.  
252.204-7003 Control of government personnel work product.  
252.204-7004 Required central contractor registration.  
252.204-7005 Oral attestation of security responsibilities.  
252.205-7000 Provision of information to cooperative agreement holders.  
252.206-7000 Domestic source restriction.  
252.208-7000 Intent to furnish precious metals as Government-furnished material.  
252.209-7000 Acquisition from subcontractors subject to on-site inspection under the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty.  
252.209-7001 Disclosure of ownership or control by the government of a terrorist country.  
252.209-7002 Disclosure of ownership or control by a foreign government.  
252.209-7003 Compliance with veterans' employment reporting requirements.  
252.209-7004 Subcontracting with firms that are owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.  
252.209-7005 Reserve Officer Training Corps and military recruiting on campus.  
252.211-7000 Acquisition streamlining.  
252.211-7001 Availability of specifications and standards Not listed in DODISS, data item descriptions Not listed in DoD 5010.12-L, and plans, drawings, and other pertinent documents.  
252.211-7002 Availability for examination of specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents.  
252.211-7003 [Reserved]

252.211-7004 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.  
252.211-7005 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.  
252.212-7000 Offeror representations and certifications—Commercial items.  
252.212-7001 Contract terms and conditions required to implement statutes or Executive Orders applicable to Defense acquisitions of commercial items.  
252.215-7000 Pricing adjustments.  
252.215-7001 [Reserved]  
252.215-7002 Cost estimating system requirements.  
252.216-7000 Economic price adjustment—basic steel, aluminum, brass, bronze, or copper mill products.  
252.216-7001 Economic price adjustment—nonstandard steel items.  
252.216-7002 [Reserved]  
252.216-7003 Economic price adjustment—wage rates or material prices controlled by a foreign government.  
252.217-7000 Exercise of option to fulfill foreign military sales commitments.  
252.217-7001 Surge option.  
252.217-7002 Offering property for exchange.  
252.217-7003 Changes.  
252.217-7004 Job orders and compensation.  
252.217-7005 Inspection and manner of doing work.  
252.217-7006 Title.  
252.217-7007 Payments.  
252.217-7008 Bonds.  
252.217-7009 Default.  
252.217-7010 Performance.  
252.217-7011 Access to vessel.  
252.217-7012 Liability and insurance.  
252.217-7013 Guarantees.  
252.217-7014 Discharge of liens.  
252.217-7015 Safety and health.  
252.217-7016 Plant protection.  
252.217-7017 Time of delivery.  
252.217-7018 Change in plant location—bakery and dairy products.  
252.217-7019 Sanitary conditions.  
252.217-7020 Examination and testing.  
252.217-7021 Deficiency adjustment.  
252.217-7022 Code dating.  
252.217-7023 Marking.  
252.217-7024 Responsibility for containers and equipment.  
252.217-7025 Containers and equipment.  
252.217-7026 Identification of sources of supply.  
252.217-7027 Contract definitization.  
252.217-7028 Over and above work.  
252.219-7000—252.219-7002 [Reserved]  
252.219-7003 Small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plan (DoD contracts).

**Pt. 252**

252.219-7004 Small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plan (test program).  
252.219-7005—252.219-7008 [Reserved]  
252.219-7009 Section 8(a) direct award.  
252.219-7010 Alternate A.  
252.219-7011 Notification to delay performance.  
252.222-7000 Restrictions on employment of personnel.  
252.222-7001 Right of first refusal of employment—Closure of military installations.  
252.222-7002 Compliance with local labor laws (overseas).  
252.222-7003 Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor.  
252.222-7004 Compliance with Spanish social security laws and regulations.  
252.222-7005 Prohibition on use of non-immigrant aliens—Guam.  
252.223-7000 [Reserved]  
252.223-7001 Hazard warning labels.  
252.223-7002 Safety precautions for ammunition and explosives.  
252.223-7003 Change in place of performance—ammunition and explosives.  
252.223-7004 Drug-free work force.  
252.223-7005 [Reserved]  
252.223-7006 Prohibition on storage and disposal of toxic and hazardous materials.  
252.223-7007 Safeguarding sensitive conventional arms, ammunition, and explosives.  
252.225-7000 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.  
252.225-7001 Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.  
252.225-7002 Qualifying country sources as subcontractors.  
252.225-7003 Information for duty-free entry evaluation.  
252.225-7004 [Reserved]  
252.225-7005 Identification of expenditures in the United States.  
252.225-7006 Buy American Act—trade agreements—Balance of Payments Program certificate.  
252.225-7007 Buy American Act—trade agreements—Balance of Payments Program.  
252.225-7008 Supplies to be accorded duty-free entry.  
252.225-7009 Duty-free entry—Qualifying country supplies (end products and components).  
252.225-7010 Duty-free entry—additional provisions.  
252.225-7011 Restriction on acquisition of supercomputers.  
252.225-7012 Preference for certain domestic commodities.  
252.225-7013 [Reserved]  
252.225-7014 Preference for domestic specialty metals.  
252.225-7015 Preference for domestic hand or measuring tools.  
252.225-7016 Restriction on acquisition of ball and roller bearings.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

252.225-7017 Prohibition on award to companies owned by the People's Republic of China.  
252.225-7018 Notice of prohibition of certain contracts with foreign entities for the conduct of Ballistic Missile Defense RDT&E.  
252.225-7019 Restriction on acquisition of foreign anchor and mooring chain.  
252.225-7020 Trade agreements certificate.  
252.225-7021 Trade agreements.  
252.225-7022 Restriction on acquisition of polyacrylonitrile (PAN) carbon fiber.  
252.225-7023 Restriction on acquisition of vessel propellers.  
252.225-7024 Restriction on acquisition of night vision image intensifier tubes and devices.  
252.225-7025 Restriction on acquisition of forgings.  
252.225-7026 Reporting of contract performance outside the United States.  
252.225-7027 Restriction on contingent fees for foreign military sales.  
252.225-7028 Exclusionary policies and practices of foreign governments.  
252.225-7029 Preference for United States or Canadian air circuit breakers.  
252.225-7030 Restriction on acquisition of carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.  
252.225-7031 Secondary Arab boycott of Israel.  
252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom levies.  
252.225-7033 Restriction on acquisition of four ton dolly jacks.  
252.225-7034 [Reserved]  
252.225-7035 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.  
252.225-7036 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.  
252.225-7037 Duty-free entry—Eligible end products.  
252.225-7038 Restriction on acquisition of aircraft fuel cells.  
252.225-7039 Restriction on acquisition of totally enclosed lifeboat survival systems.  
252.225-7040 [Reserved]  
252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.  
252.225-7042 Authorization to perform.  
252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/force protection policy for defense contractors outside the United States.  
252.226-7000 Notice of historically black college or university and minority institution set-aside.  
252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises-DoD Contracts.  
252.227-7000 Non-estoppel.  
252.227-7001 Release of past infringement.  
252.227-7002 Readjustment of payments.  
252.227-7003 Termination.

252.227-7004 License grant.  
252.227-7005 License term.  
252.227-7006 License grant—running royalty.  
252.227-7007 License term—running royalty.  
252.227-7008 Computation of royalties.  
252.227-7009 Reporting and payment of royalties.  
252.227-7010 License to other Government agencies.  
252.227-7011 Assignments.  
252.227-7012 Patent license and release contract.  
252.227-7013 Rights in technical data—Non-commercial items.  
252.227-7014 Rights in noncommercial computer software and noncommercial computer software documentation.  
252.227-7015 Technical data—Commercial items.  
252.227-7016 Rights in bid or proposal information.  
252.227-7017 Identification and assertion of use, release, or disclosure restrictions.  
252.227-7018 Rights in noncommercial technical data and computer software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.  
252.227-7019 Validation of asserted restrictions—Computer software.  
252.227-7020 Rights in special works.  
252.227-7021 Rights in data—existing works.  
252.227-7022 Government rights (unlimited).  
252.227-7023 Drawings and other data to become property of Government.  
252.227-7024 Notice and approval of restricted designs.  
252.227-7025 Limitations on the use or disclosure of government-furnished information marked with restrictive legends.  
252.227-7026 Deferred delivery of technical data or computer software.  
252.227-7027 Deferred ordering of technical data or computer software.  
252.227-7028 Technical data or computer software previously delivered to the government.  
252.227-7029 [Reserved]  
252.227-7030 Technical data—withholding of payment.  
252.227-7031 [Reserved]  
252.227-7032 Rights in technical data and computer software (foreign).  
252.227-7033 Rights in shop drawings.  
252.227-7034 Patents—subcontracts.  
252.227-7035 [Reserved]  
252.227-7036 Declaration of Technical Data Conformity.  
252.227-7037 Validation of restrictive markings on technical data.  
252.227-7038 [Reserved]  
252.227-7039 Patents—reporting of subject inventions.  
252.228-7000 Reimbursement for war-hazard losses.  
252.228-7001 Ground and flight risk.  
252.228-7002 Aircraft flight risk.  
252.228-7003 Capture and detention.  
252.228-7004 Bonds or other security.  
252.228-7005 Accident reporting and investigation involving aircraft, missiles, and space launch vehicles.  
252.228-7006 Compliance with Spanish laws and insurance.  
252.229-7000 Invoices exclusive of taxes or duties.  
252.229-7001 Tax relief.  
252.229-7002 Customs exemptions (Germany).  
252.229-7003 Tax exemptions (Italy).  
252.229-7004 Status of contractors as a direct contractor (Spain).  
252.229-7005 Tax exemptions (Spain).  
252.229-7006 Value added tax exclusion (United Kingdom).  
252.229-7007 Verification of United States receipt of goods.  
252.229-7008 Relief from import duty (United Kingdom).  
252.229-7009 Relief from customs duty and value added tax on fuel (passenger vehicles) (United Kingdom).  
252.229-7010 Relief from customs duty on fuel (United Kingdom).  
252.231-7000 Supplemental cost principles.  
252.232-7000 Advance payment pool.  
252.232-7001 Disposition of payments.  
252.232-7002 Progress payments for foreign military sales acquisitions.  
252.232-7003 [Reserved]  
252.232-7004 DoD progress payment rates.  
252.232-7005 Reimbursement of subcontractor advance payments—DoD pilot mentor-protégé program.  
252.232-7006 [Reserved]  
252.232-7007 Limitation of Government's obligation.  
252.232-7008 Assignment of claims (overseas).  
252.232-7009 Mandatory payment by Governmentwide commercial purchase card.  
252.233-7000 [Reserved]  
252.233-7001 Choice of law (overseas).  
252.234-7000 Notice of earned value management system.  
252.234-7001 Earned value management system.  
252.235-7000 Indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354—fixed price.  
252.235-7001 Indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354—cost reimbursement.  
252.235-7002 Animal welfare.  
252.235-7003 Frequency authorization.  
252.235-7004—252.235-7009 [Reserved]  
252.235-7010 Acknowledgement of support and disclaimer.  
252.235-7011 Final scientific or technical report.  
252.236-7000 Modification proposals—price breakdown.  
252.236-7001 Contract drawings and specifications.  
252.236-7002 Obstruction of navigable waterways.

**Pt. 252**

252.236-7003 Payment for mobilization and preparatory work.  
252.236-7004 Payment for mobilization and demobilization.  
252.236-7005 Airfield safety precautions.  
252.236-7006 Cost limitation.  
252.236-7007 Additive or deductive items.  
252.236-7008 Contract prices—bidding schedules.  
252.236-7009 Option for supervision and inspection services.  
252.236-7010 Overseas military construction—Preference for United States firms.  
252.236-7011 Overseas architect-engineer services—Restriction to United States firms.  
252.236-7012 Military construction on Kwajalein Atoll—evaluation preference.  
252.237-7000 Notice of special standards of responsibility.  
252.237-7001 Compliance with audit standards.  
252.237-7002 Award to single offeror.  
252.237-7003 Requirements.  
252.237-7004 Area of performance.  
252.237-7005 Performance and delivery.  
252.237-7006 Subcontracting.  
252.237-7007 Termination for default.  
252.237-7008 Group interment.  
252.237-7009 Permits.  
252.237-7010 Facility requirements.  
252.237-7011 Preparation history.  
252.237-7012 Instruction to offerors (count-of-articles).  
252.237-7013 Instruction to offerors (bulk weight).  
252.237-7014 Loss or damage (count-of-articles).  
252.237-7015 Loss or damage (weight of articles).  
252.237-7016 Delivery tickets.  
252.237-7017 Individual laundry.  
252.237-7018 Special definitions of Government property.  
252.237-7019—252.237-7021 [Reserved]  
252.237-7022 Services at installations being closed.  
252.239-7000 Protection against compromising emanations.  
252.239-7001 [Reserved]  
252.239-7002 Access.  
252.239-7003 Facilities and services to be furnished—common carriers.  
252.239-7004 Orders for facilities and services—common carriers.  
252.239-7005 Rates, charges, and services—common carriers.  
252.239-7006 Tariff information.  
252.239-7007 Cancellation or termination of orders—common carriers.  
252.239-7008 Reuse arrangements.  
252.239-7009—252.239-7010 [Reserved]  
252.239-7011 Special construction and equipment charges.  
252.239-7012 Title to telecommunication facilities and equipment.  
252.239-7013 Obligation of the Government.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

252.239-7014 Term of agreement.  
252.239-7015 Continuation of communication service authorizations.  
252.239-7016 Telecommunications security equipment, devices, techniques, and services.  
252.241-7000 Superseding contract.  
252.241-7001 Government access.  
252.242-7000 Postaward conference.  
252.242-7001—252.242-7002 [Reserved]  
252.242-7003 Application for U.S. Government shipping documentation/instructions.  
252.242-7004 Material management and accounting system.  
252.242-7005 Cost/Schedule Status Report.  
252.242-7006 Cost/Schedule Status Report Plans.  
252.243-7000 [Reserved]  
252.243-7001 Pricing of contract modifications.  
252.243-7002 Requests for equitable adjustment.  
252.244-7000 Subcontracts for commercial items and commercial components (DoD contracts).  
252.245-7000 Government-furnished mapping, charting, and geodesy property.  
252.245-7001 Reports of Government property.  
252.246-7000 Material inspection and receiving report.  
252.246-7001 Warranty of data.  
252.246-7002 Warranty of construction (Germany).  
252.247-7000 Hardship conditions.  
252.247-7001 Price adjustment.  
252.247-7002 Revision of prices.  
252.247-7003 [Reserved]  
252.247-7004 Indefinite quantities—fixed charges.  
252.247-7005 Indefinite quantities—no fixed charges.  
252.247-7006 Removal of contractor's employees.  
252.247-7007 Liability and insurance.  
252.247-7008 Evaluation of bids.  
252.247-7009 Award.  
252.247-7010 Scope of contract.  
252.247-7011 Period of contract.  
252.247-7012 Ordering limitation.  
252.247-7013 Contract areas of performance.  
252.247-7014 Demurrage.  
252.247-7015 Requirements.  
252.247-7016 Contractor liability for loss or damage.  
252.247-7017 Erroneous shipments.  
252.247-7018 Subcontracting.  
252.247-7019 Drayage.  
252.247-7020 Additional services.  
252.247-7021 Returnable containers other than cylinders.  
252.247-7022 Representation of extent of transportation by sea.  
252.247-7023 Transportation of supplies by sea.

**Department of Defense****252.203-7001**

252.247-7024 Notification of transportation of supplies by sea.  
252.247-7025 Reflagging or repair work.  
252.249-7000 Special termination costs.  
252.249-7001 [Reserved]  
252.249-7002 Notification of anticipated contract termination or reduction.  
252.251-7000 Ordering from Government supply sources.  
252.251-7001 Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) vehicles and related services.

AUTHORITY: 41 U.S.C. 421 and 48 CFR chapter 1.

SOURCE: 56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 42633, Sept. 15, 1992]

**252.203-7000 [Reserved]****252.203-7001 Prohibition on persons convicted of fraud or other defense-contract-related felonies.**

As prescribed in 203.570-5, use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) *Definitions.*

As used in this clause—

(1) *Arising out of a contract with the DoD* means any act in connection with—

- (i) Attempting to obtain;
- (ii) Obtaining; or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) *Conviction of fraud or any other felony* means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) *Date of conviction* means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving—

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government

**Subpart 252.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses****252.101 Using part 252.**

(b) *Numbering.*

(2) *Provisions or clauses that supplement the FAR.*

(ii)(B) DFARS provisions or clauses use a four digit sequential number in the 7000 series, e.g., -7000, -7001, -7002. Department or agency supplemental provisions or clauses use four digit sequential numbers in the 9000 series.

**Subpart 252.2—Text of Provisions And Clauses****252.201-7000 Contracting officer's representative.**

As prescribed in 201.602-70, use the following clause:

CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE  
(DEC 1991)

(a) *Definition.* *Contracting officer's representative* means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

**252.203-7002**

may consider other available remedies, such as—

- (1) Suspension or debarment;
- (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
- (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—
  - (1) The person involved;
  - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
  - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
  - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 58 FR 28471, May 13, 1993; 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994; 60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995; 62 FR 34128, June 24, 1997; 64 FR 14398, Mar. 25, 1999]

**252.203-7002 Display of DoD hotline poster.**

As prescribed in 203.7002, use the following clause:

**DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, Attn: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(End of clause)

**252.204-7000 Disclosure of information.**

As prescribed in 204.404-70(a), use the following clause:

**DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless—

- (1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or
- (2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 14996, Apr. 23, 1992]

**§ 252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code reporting.**

As prescribed in 204.7207, use the following provision:

**COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)**

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter "CAGE" before the number.

(b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will—

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

**Department of Defense****252.204-7004**

(End of provision)

[64 FR 43101, Aug. 9, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 47097, Sept. 11, 2001]

**252.204-7002 Payment for subline items not separately priced.**

As prescribed in 204.7104-1(b)(3)(iv), use the following clause:

**PAYMENT FOR SUBLINE ITEMS NOT  
SEPARATELY PRICED (DEC 1991)**

(a) If the schedule in this contract contains any contract subline items or exhibit subline items identified as not separately priced (NSP), it means that the unit price for that subline item is included in the unit price of another, related line or subline item.

(b) The Contractor shall not invoice the Government for any portion of a contract line item or exhibit line item which contains an NSP until—

(1) The Contractor has delivered the total quantity of all related contract subline items or exhibit subline items; and

(2) The Government has accepted them.

(c) This clause does not apply to technical data.

(End of clause)

**252.204-7003 Control of government personnel work product.**

As prescribed in 204.404-70(b), use the following clause:

**CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK  
PRODUCT (APR 1992)**

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 14996, Apr. 23, 1992]

**252.204-7004 Required central contractor registration.**

As prescribed in 204.7304, use the following clause:

**REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR  
REGISTRATION (MAR 2000)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Central Contractor Registration (CCR database* means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) *Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number* means the 9-digit number assigned by

Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.<sup>4</sup>

(3) *Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number* means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) *Registered in the CCR database* means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at <http://www.ccr2000.com>.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 15317, Mar. 31, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 14398, Mar. 16, 2000]

**252.204-7005****252.204-7005 Oral attestation of security responsibilities.**

As prescribed in 204.404-70(c), use the following clause:

**ORAL ATTESTATION OF SECURITY  
RESPONSIBILITIES (AUG 1999)**

(a) Contractor employees cleared for access to Top Secret (TS), Special Access Program (SAP), or Special Compartmented Information (SCI) shall attest orally that they will conform to the conditions and responsibilities imposed by law or regulation on those granted access. Reading aloud the first paragraph of Standard Form 312, Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement, in the presence of a person designated by the Contractor for this purpose, and a witness, will satisfy this requirement. Contractor employees currently cleared for access to TS, SAP, or SCI may attest orally to their security responsibilities when being briefed into a new program or during their annual refresher briefing. There is no requirement to retain a separate record of the oral attestation.

(b) If an employee refuses to attest orally to security responsibilities, the Contractor shall deny the employee access to classified information and shall submit a report to the Contractor's security activity.

(End of clause)

[64 FR 45197, Aug. 19, 1999]

**252.205-7000 Provision of information to cooperative agreement holders.**

As prescribed in 205.470-2, use the following clause:

**PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE  
AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)**

(a) **Definition.**

*Cooperative agreement holder* means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450(c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

**252.206-7000 Domestic source restriction.**

As prescribed at 206.302-3-70, use the following provision:

**DOMESTIC SOURCE RESTRICTION (DEC 1991)**

This solicitation is restricted to domestic sources under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(3). Foreign sources, except Canadian sources, are not eligible for award.

(End of provision)

**252.208-7000 Intent to furnish precious metals as Government-furnished material.**

As prescribed in 208.7305(a), use the following clause:

**INTENT TO FURNISH PRECIOUS METALS AS  
GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL (DEC  
1991)**

(a) The Government intends to furnish precious metals required in the manufacture of items to be delivered under the contract if the Contracting Officer determines it to be in the Government's best interest. The use of Government-furnished silver is mandatory when the quantity required is one hundred troy ounces or more. The precious metal(s) will be furnished pursuant to the Government Furnished Property clause of the contract.

(b) The Offeror shall cite the type (silver, gold, platinum, palladium, iridium, rhodium, and ruthenium) and quantity in whole troy ounces of precious metals required in the performance of this contract (including precious metals required for any first article or production sample), and shall specify the national stock number (NSN) and nomenclature, if known, of the deliverable item requiring precious metals.

| Precious metal* | Quantity | Deliverable item<br>(NSN and nomenclature)  irs |
|-----------------|----------|---|
|-----------------|----------|---|

\*If platinum or palladium, specify whether sponge or granules are required.

(c) Offerors shall submit two prices for each deliverable item which contains precious metals—one based on the Government furnishing precious metals, and one based on the Contractor furnishing precious metals.

**Department of Defense****252.209-7002**

Award will be made on the basis which is in the best interest of the Government.

(d) The Contractor agrees to insert this clause, including this paragraph (d), in solicitations for subcontracts and purchase orders issued in performance of this contract, unless the Contractor knows that the item being purchased contains no precious metals.

(End of clause)

**252.209-7000 Acquisition from subcontractors subject to on-site inspection under the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty.**

As prescribed in 209.103-70, use the following clause:

**ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ON-SITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)**

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.209-7001 Disclosure of ownership or control by the government of a terrorist country.**

As prescribed in 209.104-70(a), use the following provision:

**DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) *Government of a terrorist country* includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) *Terrorist country* means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba,

Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) *Significant interest* means—

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) *Disclosure.* If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include—

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

[59 FR 51131, Oct. 7, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 14837, Mar. 27, 1998]

**252.209-7002 Disclosure of ownership or control by a foreign government.**

As prescribed in 209.104-70(b), use the following provision:

**DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT (SEP 1994)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) *Effectively owned or controlled* means that a foreign government or any entity controlled by a foreign government has the power, either directly or indirectly, whether exercised or exercisable, to control the election, appointment, or tenure of the Offeror's officers or a majority of the Offeror's board of directors by any means, e.g., ownership,

## § 252.209-7003

contract, or operation of law (or equivalent power for unincorporated organizations).

(2) *Entity controlled by a foreign government*—

(i) *Means*—

(A) Any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government; or

(B) Any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government.

(ii) Does not include an organization or corporation that is owned, but is not controlled, either directly or indirectly, by a foreign government if the ownership of that organization or corporation by that foreign government was effective before October 23, 1992.

(3) *Foreign government* includes the state and the government of any country (other than the United States and its possessions and trust territories) as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(4) *Proscribed information* means—

(i) Top Secret information;

(ii) Communications Security (COMSEC) information, except classified keys used to operate secure telephone units (STU III);

(iii) Restricted Data as defined in the U.S. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(iv) Special Access Program (SAP) information; or

(v) Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI).

(b) *Prohibition on award*. No contract under a national security program may be awarded to an entity controlled by a foreign government if that entity requires access to proscribed information to perform the contract, unless the Secretary of Defense or a designee has waived application of 10 U.S.C. 2536(a).

(c) *Disclosure*. The Offeror shall disclose any interest a foreign government has in the Offeror when that interest constitutes control by a foreign government as defined in this provision. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any reportable interest a foreign government has in any entity that owns or controls the subsidiary, including reportable interest concerning the Offeror's immediate parent, intermediate parents, and the ultimate parent. Use separate paper as needed, and provide the information in the following format: Offeror's Point of Contact for Questions about Disclosure (Name and Phone Number with Country Code, City Code and Area Code, as applicable)

Name and Address of  
Offeror.

Name and Address of  
Entity Controlled  
by a Foreign Gov-  
ernment.

Description of Inter-  
est, Ownership Per-  
centage, and Iden-  
tification of For-  
eign Government

## 48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)

(End of provision)

[58 FR 28471, May 13, 1993, as amended at 59 FR 51133, Oct. 7, 1994]

## § 252.209-7003 Compliance with veterans' employment reporting requirements.

As prescribed in 209.104-70(c) use the following provision:

### COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (MAR 1998)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 37 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., the VETS-100 report required by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era), it has submitted the most recent report required by 38 U.S.C. 4212(d).

(End of provision)

[63 FR 11852, Mar. 11, 1998; 63 FR 16871, Apr. 6, 1998; 63 FR 17124, Apr. 8, 1998]

## 252.209-7004 Subcontracting with firms that are owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

As prescribed in 209.409, use the following clause:

### SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor and the compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded

**Department of Defense****252.211-7000**

From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 14837, Mar. 27, 1998]

**252.209-7005 Reserve Officer Training Corps and military recruiting on campus.**

As prescribed in 209.470-4, use the following clause:

RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS AND MILITARY RECRUITING ON CAMPUS (JAN 2000)

(a) *Definition.* "Institution of higher education," as used in this clause, means an institution that meets the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1001 and includes all subelements of such an institution.

(b) *Limitation on contract award.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, an institution of higher education is ineligible for contract award if the Secretary of Defense determines that the institution has a policy or practice (regardless of when implemented) that prohibits or in effect prevents—

(1) The Secretary of a military department from maintaining, establishing, or operating a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) (in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 654 and other applicable Federal laws) at that institution;

(2) A student at that institution from enrolling in a unit of the Senior ROTC at another institution of higher education;

(3) The Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Transportation from gaining entry to campuses, or access to students (who are 17 years of age or older) on campuses, for purposes of military recruiting; or

Military recruiters from accessing, for purposes of military recruiting, the following information pertaining to students (who are 17 years of age or older) enrolled at that institution:

- (i) Name.
- (ii) Address.
- (iii) Telephone number.
- (iv) Date and place of birth.
- (v) Educational level.
- (vi) Academic major.
- (vii) Degrees received.
- (viii) Most recent educational institution enrollment.

(c) *Exception.* The limitation in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that—

(1) The institution has ceased the policy or practice described in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) The institution has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

(d) *Agreement.* The Contractor represents that it does not now have, and agrees that during performance of this contract it will not adopt, any policy or practice described in paragraph (b) of this clause, unless the Secretary of Defense has granted an exception in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this clause.

(e) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, if the Secretary of Defense determines that the Contractor misrepresented its policies and practices at the time of contract award or has violated the agreement in paragraph (d) of this clause—

(1) The Contractor will be ineligible for further payments under this and other contracts with the Department of Defense; and

(2) The Government will terminate this contract for default for the Contractor's material failure to comply with the terms and conditions of award.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 2057, Jan. 13, 2000]

**252.211-7000 Acquisition streamlining.**

As prescribed in 211.002-70, use the following clause:

ACQUISITION STREAMLINING (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government's acquisition streamlining objectives are to—

- (1) Acquire systems that meet stated performance requirements;
- (2) Avoid over-specification; and
- (3) Ensure that cost effective requirements are included in future acquisitions.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare and submit acquisition streamlining recommendations in accordance with the statement of work of this contract; and

(2) Format and submit the recommendations as prescribed by data requirements on the contract data requirements list of this contract.

(c) The Government has the right to accept, modify, or reject the Contractor's recommendations.

(d) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts over \$1 million, awarded in the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.211-7001****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****252.211-7001 Availability of specifications and standards Not listed in DODISS, data item descriptions Not listed in DoD 5010.12-L, and plans, drawings, and other pertinent documents.**

As prescribed in 211.204(c), use the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS NOT LISTED IN DODISS, DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS NOT LISTED IN DOD 5010.12-L, AND PLANS, DRAWINGS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (DEC 1991)

Offerors may obtain the specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation by submitting a request to:

(Activity) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Complete Address) \_\_\_\_\_

Include the number of the solicitation and the title and number of the specification, standard, plan, drawing, or other pertinent document.

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.211-7002 Availability for examination of specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents.**

As prescribed in 211.204(c), use the following provision:

AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, PLANS, DRAWINGS, DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (DEC 1991)

The specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation are not available for distribution but may be examined at the following location:

(Insert complete address)

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.211-7003 [Reserved]****252.211-7004 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.**

As prescribed in 211.272, use the following provision:

**ALTERNATE PRESERVATION, PACKAGING, AND PACKING (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Offeror may submit two unit prices for each item—one based on use of the military preservation, packaging, or packing requirements of the solicitation; and an alternate based on use of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing of equal or better protection than the military.

(b) If the Offeror submits two unit prices, the following information, as a minimum, shall be submitted with the offer to allow evaluation of the alternate—

(1) The per unit/item cost of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, and packing;

(2) The per unit/item cost of military preservation, packaging, and packing;

(3) The description of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, and packing procedures, including material specifications, when applicable, to include—

(i) Method of preservation;

(ii) Quantity per unit package;

(iii) Cleaning/drying treatment;

(iv) Preservation treatment;

(v) Wrapping materials;

(vi) Cushioning/dunnage material;

(vii) Thickness of cushioning;

(viii) Unit container;

(ix) Unit package gross weight and dimensions;

(x) Packing; and

(xi) Packing gross weight and dimensions; and

(4) Item characteristics, to include—

(i) Material and finish;

(ii) Net weight;

(iii) Net dimensions; and

(iv) Fragility.

(c) If the Contracting Officer does not evaluate or accept the Offeror's proposed alternate commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing, the Offeror agrees to preserve, package, or pack in accordance with the specified military requirements.

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.211-7005 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.**

As prescribed in 211.273-4, use the following clause:

**SUBSTITUTIONS FOR MILITARY OR FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (OCT 2001)**

(a) *Definition.* "SPI process," as used in this clause, means a management or manufacturing process that has been accepted previously by the Department of Defense under

**Department of Defense****252.212-7000**

(End of clause)

[64 FR 14399, Mar. 25, 1999; 64 FR 28875, May 27, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000; 66 FR 49861, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.212-7000 Offeror representations and certifications—Commercial items.**

As prescribed in 212.301(f)(ii), use the following provision:

**OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (NOV 1995)****(a) Definitions.**

As used in this clause—

(1) *Foreign person* means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2415).

(2) *United States person* is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

**(b) Certification.**

By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and  
(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(c) *Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.* (This representation does not apply to solicitations for the direct purchase of ocean transportation services).

(1) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term “supplies” is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

**(2) Representation.**

The Offeror represents that it—

— Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

— Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

**252.212-7001**

(3) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 61600, Nov. 30, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 50455, Sept. 26, 1996]

**252.212-7001 Contract terms and conditions required to implement statutes or Executive Orders applicable to Defense acquisitions of commercial items.**

As prescribed in 212.301(f)(iii), use the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS APPLICABLE TO DEFENSE ACQUISITIONS OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS (DEC 2000)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with any clause that is checked on the following list of DFARS clauses which, if checked, is included in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components.

252.205-7000 Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders (10 U.S.C. 2416).

252.206-7000 Domestic Source Restriction (10 U.S.C. 2304).

252.219-7003 Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts) (15 U.S.C. 637).

252.225-7001 Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d, E.O. 10582).

252.225-7007 Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d, 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518, and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

252.225-7014 Preference for Domestic Speciality Metals (10 U.S.C. 2241 note).

252.225-7015 Preference for Domestic Hand or Measuring Tools (10 U.S.C. 2241 note).

252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings (\_\_\_\_ Alternate I) (Section 8064 of Pub. L. 106-259).

252.225-7021 Trade Agreements (19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales (22 U.S.C. 2779).

252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments (22 U.S.C. 2755).

252.225-7029 Preference for United States or Canadian Air Circuit Breakers (10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3)).

252.225-7036 North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act.

252.225-7036 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payment Program (\_\_\_\_ Alternate I) (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items (10 U.S.C. 2320).

252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (10 U.S.C. 2321).

252.243-7002 Requests for Equitable Adjustment (10 U.S.C. 2410).

252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea (\_\_\_\_ Alternate I) (\_\_\_\_ Alternate II) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(b) In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (e) of the Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items clause of this contract (Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.212-5), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

252.225-7014 Preference for Domestic Speciality Metals, Alternate I (10 U.S.C. 2241 note).

252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

[60 FR 61601, Nov. 30, 1995, as amended at 61 FR 50455, Sept. 26, 1996; 61 FR 58489, Nov. 15, 1996; 62 FR 2614, 2617, Jan. 17, 1997; 62 FR 5780, Feb. 7, 1997; 62 FR 37147, July 11, 1997; 63 FR 11541, Mar. 9, 1998; 63 FR 41975, Aug. 6, 1998; 63 FR 64430, Nov. 20, 1998; 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999; 65 FR 14401, Mar. 16, 2000; 65 FR 77828, Dec. 13, 2000]

**252.215-7000 Pricing adjustments.**

As prescribed in 215.408(1), use the following clause:

PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term “pricing adjustment,” as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled “Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing

**Department of Defense****252.216-7000**

Data—Modifications,” “Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data,” and “Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications,” means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 40473, July 29, 1997; 63 FR 55052, Oct. 14, 1998]

**252.215-7001 [Reserved]****252.215-7002 Cost estimating system requirements.**

As prescribed in 215.408(2), use the following clause:

**COST ESTIMATING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS  
(OCT 1998)**

**(a) Definition.**

*Estimating system* means the Contractor's policies, procedures, and practices for generating estimates of costs and other data included in proposals submitted to customers in the expectation of receiving contract awards. Estimating system includes the Contractor's—

- (1) Organizational structure;
- (2) Established lines of authority, duties, and responsibilities;
- (3) Internal controls and managerial reviews;
- (4) Flow of work, coordination, and communication; and
- (5) Estimating methods, techniques, accumulation of historical costs, and other analyses used to generate cost estimates.

(b) *General.* (1) The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and comply with an estimating system that is consistently applied and produces reliable, verifiable, supportable, and documented cost estimates that are an acceptable basis for negotiation of fair and reasonable prices.

(2) The system should be—

- (i) Consistent and integrated with the Contractor's related management systems; and
- (ii) Subject to applicable financial control systems.

(c) *Applicability.* Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply if the Contractor is a large business and either—

(1) In its fiscal year preceding award of this contract, received Department of Defense (DoD) prime contracts or subcontracts, totaling \$50 million or more for which cost or pricing data were required; or

(2) In its fiscal year preceding award of this contract—

- (i) Received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$10 million or more (but less than \$50 million) for which cost or pricing data were required; and

(ii) Was notified in writing by the Contracting Officer that paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply.

(d) *System requirements.* (1) The Contractor shall disclose its estimating system to the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing. If the Contractor wishes the Government to protect the information as privileged or confidential, the Contractor must mark the documents with the appropriate legends before submission.

(2) An estimating system disclosure is acceptable when the Contractor has provided the ACO with documentation that—

- (i) Accurately describes those policies, procedures, and practices that the Contractor currently uses in preparing cost proposals; and

- (ii) Provides sufficient detail for the Government to reasonably make an informed judgment regarding the acceptability of the Contractor's estimating practices.

(3) The Contractor shall—

- (i) Comply with its disclosed estimating system; and

- (ii) Disclose significant changes to the cost estimating system to the ACO on a timely basis.

(e) *Estimating system deficiencies.* (1) The Contractor shall respond to a written report from the Government that identifies deficiencies in the Contractor's estimating system as follows:

- (i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall—

- (A) Within 30 days, state its agreement in writing; and

- (B) Within 60 days, correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan showing proposed milestones and actions leading to elimination of the deficiencies.

- (ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report, the Contractor shall, within 30 days, state its rationale for disagreeing.

(2) The ACO will evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor of the determination concerning remaining deficiencies and/or the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 40473, July 29, 1997; 63 FR 55052, Oct. 14, 1998]

**252.216-7000 Economic price adjustment—basic steel, aluminum, brass, bronze, or copper mill products.**

As prescribed in 216.203-4-70(a), use the following clause:

**252.216-7001**

ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT—BASIC STEEL, ALUMINUM, BRASS, BRONZE, OR COPPER MILL PRODUCTS (JUL 1997)

(a) *Definitions.*

As used in this clause—

*Established price* means a price which is an established catalog or market price for a commercial item sold in substantial quantities to the general public.

*Unit price* excludes any part of the price which reflects requirements for preservation, packaging, and packing beyond standard commercial practice.

(b) The Contractor warrants that the unit price stated for (*Identify the item*) is not in excess of the Contractor's established price in effect on the date set for opening of bids (or the contract date if this is a negotiated contract) for like quantities of the same item. This price is the net price after applying any applicable standard trade discounts offered by the Contractor from its catalog, list, or schedule price.

(c) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the amount and effective date of each decrease in any established price.

(1) Each corresponding contract unit price shall be decreased by the same percentage that the established price is decreased.

(2) This decrease shall apply to items delivered on or after the effective date of the decrease in the Contractor's established price.

(3) This contract shall be modified accordingly.

(d) If the Contractor's established price is increased after the date set for opening of bids (or the contract date if this is a negotiated contract), upon the Contractor's written request to the Contracting Officer, the corresponding contract unit price shall be increased by the same percentage that the established price is increased, and this contract shall be modified accordingly, provided—

(1) The aggregate of the increases in any contract unit price under this contract shall not exceed 10 percent of the original contract unit price;

(2) The increased contract unit price shall be effective on the effective date of the increase in the applicable established price if the Contractor's written request is received by the Contracting Officer within ten days of the change. If it is not, the effective date of the increased unit price shall be the date of receipt of the request by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) The increased contract unit price shall not apply to quantities scheduled for delivery before the effective date of the increased contract unit price unless the Contractor's failure to deliver before that date results from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

within the meaning of the Default clause of this contract.

(4) The Contracting Officer shall not execute a modification incorporating an increase in a contract unit price under this clause until the increase is verified.

(e) Within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer may cancel, without liability to either party, any portion of the contract affected by the requested increase and not delivered at the time of such cancellation, except as follows—

(1) The Contractor may, after that time, deliver any items that were completed or in the process of manufacture at the time of receipt of the cancellation notice, provided the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer of such items within 10 days after the Contractor receives the cancellation notice.

(2) The Government shall pay for those items at the contract unit price increased to the extent provided by paragraph (d) of this clause.

(3) Any standard steel supply item shall be deemed to be in the process of manufacture when the steel for that item is in the state of processing after the beginning of the furnace melt.

(f) Pending any cancellation of this contract under paragraph (e) of this clause, or if there is no cancellation, the Contractor shall continue deliveries according to the delivery schedule of the contract. The Contractor shall be paid for those deliveries at the contract unit price increased to the extent provided by paragraph (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997; 62 FR 40473, July 29, 1997]

**252.216-7001 Economic price adjustment—nonstandard steel items.**

As prescribed in 216.203-4-70(b), use the following clause:

ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT—NONSTANDARD STEEL ITEMS (JUL 1997)

(a) *Definitions.*

As used in this clause—

*Base labor index* means the average of the labor indices for the three months which consist of the month of bid opening (or offer submission) and the months immediately preceding and following that month.

*Base steel index* means the Contractor's established price (see note 6) including all applicable extras of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per \_\_\_\_\_ (see note 1) for \_\_\_\_\_ (see note 2) on the date set for bid opening (or the date of submission of the offer).

**Department of Defense****252.216-7001**

*Current labor index* means the average of the labor indices for the month in which delivery of supplies is required to be made and the month preceding.

*Current steel index* means the Contractor's established price (see note 6) for that item, including all applicable extras in effect \_\_\_\_\_ days (see note 3) prior to the first day of the month in which delivery is required.

*Established price is—*

(1) A price which is an established catalog or market price of a commercial item sold in substantial quantities to the general public; and

(2) The net price after applying any applicable standard trade discounts offered by the Contractor from its catalog, list, or schedule price. (But see Note 6.)

*Labor index* means the average straight time hourly earnings of the Contractor's employees in the \_\_\_\_\_ shop of the Contractor's \_\_\_\_\_ plant (see note 4) for any particular month.

*Month* means calendar month. However, if the Contractor's accounting period does not coincide with the calendar month, then that accounting period shall be used in lieu of month.

(b) Each contract unit price shall be subject to revision, under the terms of this clause, to reflect changes in the cost of labor and steel. For purpose of this price revision, the proportion of the contract unit price attributable to costs of labor not otherwise included in the price of the steel item identified under the *base steel index* definition in paragraph (a) shall be \_\_\_\_\_ percent, and the proportion of the contract unit price attributable to the cost of steel shall be \_\_\_\_\_ percent. (See note 5.)

(c)(1) Unless otherwise specified in this contract, the labor index shall be computed by dividing the total straight time earnings of the Contractor's employees in the shop identified in paragraph (a) for any given month by the total number of straight time hours worked by those employees in that month.

(2) Any revision in a contract unit price to reflect changes in the cost of labor shall be computed solely by reference to the "base labor index" and the "current labor index."

(d) Any revision in a contract unit price to reflect changes in the cost of steel shall be computed solely by reference to the "base steel index" and the "current steel index."

(e)(1) Each contract unit price shall be revised for each month in which delivery of supplies is required to be made.

(2) The revised contract unit price shall apply to the deliveries of those quantities required to be made in that month regardless of when actual delivery is made.

(3) Each revised contract unit price shall be computed by adding—

(i) The adjusted cost of labor (obtained by multiplying \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the contract unit price by a fraction, of which the numerator shall be the current labor index and the denominator shall be the base labor index);

(ii) The adjusted cost of steel (obtained by multiplying \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the contract unit price by a fraction, of which the numerator shall be the current steel index and the denominator shall be the base steel index); and

(iii) The amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract unit price (representing that portion of the unit price which relates neither to the cost of labor nor the cost of steel, and which is therefore not subject to revision (see note 5)).

(4) The aggregate of the increases in any contract unit price under this contract shall not exceed ten percent of the original contract unit price.

(5) Computations shall be made to the nearest one-hundredth of one cent.

(f)(1) Pending any revisions of the contract unit prices, the Contractor shall be paid the contract unit price for deliveries made.

(2) Within 30 days after final delivery (or such other period as may be authorized by the Contracting Officer), the Contractor shall furnish a statement identifying the correctness of—

(i) The average straight time hourly earnings of the Contractor's employees in the shop identified in paragraph (a) that are relevant to the computations of the *base labor index* and the *current labor index*; and

(ii) The Contractor's established prices (see note 6), including all applicable extras for like quantities of the item that are relevant to the computation of the *base steel index* and the *current steel index*.

(3) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall make available all records used in the computation of the labor indices.

(4) Upon receipt of the statement, the Contracting Officer will compute the revised contract unit prices and modify the contract accordingly. No modification to this contract will be made pursuant to this clause until the Contracting Officer has verified the revised established price (see note 6).

(g)(1) In the event any item of this contract is subject to a total or partial termination for convenience, the month in which the Contractor receives notice of the termination, if prior to the month in which delivery is required, shall be considered the month in which delivery of the terminated item is required for the purposes of determining the current labor and steel indices under paragraphs (c) and (d).

(2) For any item which is not terminated for convenience, the month in which delivery is required under the contract shall continue to apply for determining those indices with

**252.216-7002**

respect to the quantity of the non-terminated item.

(3) If this contract is terminated for default, any price revision shall be limited to the quantity of the item which has been delivered by the Contractor and accepted by the Government prior to receipt by the Contractor of the notice of termination.

(h) If the Contractor's failure to make delivery of any required quantity arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, within the meaning of the clause of this contract entitled "*Default*," the quantity not delivered shall be delivered as promptly as possible after the cessation of the cause of the failure, and the delivery schedule set forth in this contract shall be amended accordingly.

Notes:

1 Offeror insert the unit price and unit measure of the standard steel mill item to be used in the manufacture of the contract item.

2 Offeror identify the standard steel mill item to be used in the manufacture of the contract item.

3 Offeror insert best estimate of the number of days required for processing the standard steel mill item in the shop identified under the *labor index* definition.

4 Offeror identify the shop and plant in which the standard steel mill item identified under the *base steel index* definition will be finally fabricated or processed into the contract item.

5 Offeror insert the same percentage figures for the corresponding blanks in paragraphs (b), (e)(3)(i), and (e)(3)(ii). In paragraph (e)(3)(iii), insert the percentage representing the difference between the sum of the percentages inserted in paragraph (b) and 100 percent.

6 In negotiated acquisitions of nonstandard steel items, when there is no *established price* or when it is not desirable to use this price, this paragraph may refer to another appropriate price basis, e.g., an established interplant price.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997; 62 FR 40473, July 29, 1997]

**252.216-7002 [Reserved]****252.216-7003 Economic price adjustment—wage rates or material prices controlled by a foreign government.**

As prescribed in 216.203-4-70(c), use the following clause:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT—WAGE RATES OR MATERIAL PRICES CONTROLLED BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT (JUN 1997)**

(a) The Contractor represents that the prices set forth in this contract—

(1) Are based on the wage rate(s) or material price(s) established and controlled by the Government of \_\_\_\_\_ (Offeror insert name of host country); and

(2) Do not include contingency allowances to pay for possible increases in wage rates or material prices.

(b) If wage rates or material prices are revised by the government named in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price and shall modify the contract to the extent that the Contractor's actual costs of performing this contract are increased or decreased, as a direct result of the revision, subject to the following:

(1) For increases in established wage rates or material prices, the increase in contract unit price(s) shall be effective on the same date that the government named in paragraph (a) of this clause increased the applicable wage rate(s) or material price(s), but only if the Contracting Officer receives the Contractor's written request for contract adjustment within 10 days of the change. If the Contractor's request is received later, the effective date shall be the date that the Contracting Officer received the Contractor's request.

(2) For decreases in established wage rates or material prices, the decrease in contract unit price(s) shall be effective on the same date that the government named in paragraph (a) of this clause decreased the applicable wage rate(s) or material price(s). The decrease in contract unit price(s) shall apply to all items delivered on and after the effective date of the government's rate or price decrease.

(c) No modification changing the contract unit price(s) shall be executed until the Contracting Officer has verified the applicable change in the rates or prices set by the government named in paragraph (a) of this clause. The Contractor shall make available its books and records that support a requested change in contract price.

(d) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34128, June 24, 1997]

**252.217-7000 Exercise of option to fulfill foreign military sales commitments.**

As prescribed in 217.208-70(a), use the following clause:

**Department of Defense****252.217-7003****EXERCISE OF OPTION TO FULFILL FOREIGN  
MILITARY SALES COMMITMENTS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government may exercise the option(s) of this contract to fulfill foreign military sales commitments.

(b) The foreign military sales commitments are for:

(Insert name of country, or To Be Determined)

(Insert applicable CLIN)

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (DEC 1991). As prescribed in 217.208-70(a)(1), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) On the date the option is exercised, the Government shall identify the foreign country for the purpose of negotiating any equitable adjustment attributable to foreign military sales. Failure to agree on an equitable adjustment shall be treated as a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

**252.217-7001 Surge option.**

As prescribed in 217.208-70(b), use the following clause:

**SURGE OPTION (AUG 1992)**

(a) *General*. The Government has the option to—

(1) Increase the quantity of supplies or services called for under this contract by no more than \_\_\_\_\_ percent; and/or

(2) Accelerate the rate of delivery called for under this contract, at a price or cost established before contract award or to be established by negotiation as provided in this clause.

(b) *Schedule*. (1) When the Production Surge Plan (DI-MGMT-80969) is included in the contract, the option delivery schedule shall be the production rate provided with the Plan. If the Plan was negotiated before contract award, then the negotiated schedule shall be used.

(2) If there is no Production Surge Plan in the contract, the Contractor shall, within 30 days from the date of award, furnish the Contracting Officer a delivery schedule showing the maximum sustainable rate of delivery for items in this contract. This delivery schedule shall provide acceleration by month up to the maximum sustainable rate of delivery achievable within the Contractor's existing facilities, equipment, and subcontracting structure.

(3) The Contractor shall not revise the option delivery schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Exercise of option*. (1) The Contracting Officer may exercise this option at any time

before acceptance by the Government of the final scheduled delivery.

(2) The Contracting Officer will provide a preliminary oral or written notice to the Contractor stating the quantities to be added or accelerated under the terms of this clause, followed by a contract modification incorporating the transmitted information and instructions. The notice and modification will establish a not-to-exceed price equal to the highest contract unit price or cost of the added or accelerated items as of the date of the notice.

(3) The Contractor will not be required to deliver at a rate greater than the maximum sustainable delivery rate under paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, nor will the exercise of this option extend delivery more than 24 months beyond the scheduled final delivery.

(d) *Price negotiation*. (1) Unless the option cost or price was previously agreed upon, the Contractor shall, within 30 days from the date of option exercise, submit to the Contracting Officer a cost or price proposal (including a cost breakdown) for the added or accelerated items.

(2) Failure to agree on a cost or price in negotiations resulting from the exercise of this option shall constitute a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract. However, nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the performance of the contract, as modified, while any resulting claim is being settled.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 42633, Sept. 15, 1992]

**252.217-7002 Offering property for exchange.**

As prescribed in 217.7005, use the following provision:

**OFFERING PROPERTY FOR EXCHANGE (DEC 1991)**

(a) The property described in item number \_\_\_\_\_, is being offered in accordance with the exchange provisions of section 201(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 384 (40 U.S.C. 481(c)).

(b) The property is located at (insert address). Offerors may inspect the property during the period (insert beginning and ending dates and insert hours during day).

(End of provision)

**252.217-7003 Changes.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**252.217-7004****CHANGES (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time and without notice to the sureties, by written change order, make changes within the general scope of any job order issued under the Master Agreement in—

(1) Drawings, designs, plans, and specifications;

(2) Work itemized;

(3) Place of performance of the work;

(4) Time of commencement or completion of the work; and

(5) Any other requirement of the job order.

(b) If a change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of, or time required for, performance of the job order, whether or not changed by the order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the price or date of completion, or both, and shall modify the job order in writing.

(1) Within ten days after the Contractor receives notification of the change, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a request for price adjustment, together with a written estimate of the increased cost.

(2) The Contracting Officer may grant an extension of this period if the Contractor requests it within the ten day period.

(3) If the circumstances justify it, the Contracting Officer may accept and grant a request for equitable adjustment at any later time prior to final payment under the job order, except that the Contractor may not receive profit on a payment under a late request.

(c) If the Contractor includes in its claim the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of disposition of that property.

(d) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(e) Nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the job order as changed.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7004 Job orders and compensation.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**JOB ORDERS AND COMPENSATION (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contracting Officer shall solicit bids or proposals and make award of job orders in accordance with FAR part 14 or 15, as applicable. The issuance of a job order signed by the Contracting Officer constitutes award. The job order shall incorporate the terms and conditions of the Master Agreement.

(b) Whenever the Contracting Officer determines that a vessel, its cargo or stores,

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

would be endangered by delay, or whenever the Contracting Officer determines that military necessity requires that immediate work on a vessel is necessary, the Contracting Officer may issue a written order to perform that work and the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with that order and to perform work on such vessel within its capabilities.

(1) As soon as practicable after the issuance of the order, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall negotiate a price for the work and the Contracting Officer shall issue a job order covering the work.

(2) The Contractor shall, upon request, furnish the Contracting Officer with a breakdown of costs incurred by the Contractor and an estimate of costs expected to be incurred in the performance of the work. The Contractor shall maintain, and make available for inspection by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative, records supporting the cost of performing the work.

(3) Failure of the parties to agree upon the price of the work shall constitute a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause of the Master Agreement. In the meantime, the Contractor shall diligently proceed to perform the work ordered.

(c)(1) If the nature of any repairs is such that their extent and probable cost cannot be ascertained readily, the Contracting Officer may issue a job order (on a sealed bid or negotiated basis) to determine the nature and extent of required repairs.

(2) Upon determination by the Contracting Officer of what work is necessary, the Contractor, if requested by the Contracting Officer, shall negotiate prices for performance of that work. The prices agreed upon shall be set forth in a modification of the job order.

(3) Failure of the parties to agree upon the price shall constitute a dispute under the Disputes clause. In the meantime, the Contractor shall diligently proceed to perform the work ordered.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7005 Inspection and manner of doing work.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**INSPECTION AND MANNER OF DOING WORK (JAN 1997)**

(a) The Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the job order, any drawings and specifications made a part of the job order, and any change or modification issued under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) (2) of this clause, and unless otherwise specifically provided in the job order, all operational practices of the Contractor and all workmanship, material, equipment, and articles used in the performance of work under the Master Agreement shall be in accordance with the best commercial marine practices and the rules and requirements of the American Bureau of Shipping, the U.S. Coast Guard, and the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, in effect at the time of Contractor's submission of bid (or acceptance of the job order, if negotiated).

(2) When Navy specifications are specified in the job order, the Contractor shall follow Navy standards of material and workmanship. The solicitation shall prescribe the Navy standard whenever applicable.

(c) The Government may inspect and test all material and workmanship at any time during the Contractor's performance of the work.

(1) If, prior to delivery, the Government finds any material or workmanship is defective or not in accordance with the job order, in addition to its rights under the Guarantees clause of the Master Agreement, the Government may reject the defective or nonconforming material or workmanship and require the Contractor to correct or replace it at the Contractor's expense.

(2) If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly with the replacement or correction of the material or workmanship, the Government may replace or correct the defective or nonconforming material or workmanship and charge the Contractor the excess costs incurred.

(3) As specified in the job order, the Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government.

(4) The Contractor shall maintain complete records of all inspection work and shall make them available to the Government during performance of the job order and for 90 days after the completion of all work required.

(d) The Contractor shall not permit any welder to work on a vessel unless the welder is, at the time of the work, qualified to the standards established by the U.S. Coast Guard, American Bureau of Shipping, or Department of the Navy for the type of welding being performed. Qualifications of a welder shall be as specified in the job order.

(e) The Contractor shall—

(1) Exercise reasonable care to protect the vessel from fire;

(2) Maintain a reasonable system of inspection over activities taking place in the vicinity of the vessel's magazines, fuel oil tanks, or storerooms containing flammable materials;

(3) Maintain a reasonable number of hose lines ready for immediate use on the vessel at all times while the vessel is berthed

alongside the Contractor's pier or in dry dock or on a marine railway;

(4) Unless otherwise provided in a job order, provide sufficient security patrols to reasonably maintain a fire watch for protection of the vessel when it is in the Contractor's custody;

(5) To the extent necessary, clean, wash, and steam out or otherwise make safe, all tanks under alteration or repair;

(6) Furnish the Contracting Officer or designated representative with a copy of the "gas-free" or "safe-for-hotwork" certificate, provided by a Marine Chemist or Coast Guard authorized person in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (29 CFR 1915.14) before any hot work is done on a tank;

(7) Treat the contents of any tank as Government property in accordance with the Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts) clause; and

(8) Dispose of the contents of any tank only at the direction, or with the concurrence, of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in the job order, when the vessel is in the custody of the Contractor or in dry dock or on a marine railway and the temperature is expected to go as low as 35 °F, the Contractor shall take all necessary steps to—

(1) Keep all hose pipe lines, fixtures, traps, tanks, and other receptacles on the vessel from freezing; and

(2) Protect the stern tube and propeller hubs from frost damage.

(g) The Contractor shall, whenever practicable—

(1) Perform the required work in a manner that will not interfere with the berthing and messing of Government personnel attached to the vessel; and

(2) Provide Government personnel attached to the vessel access to the vessel at all times.

(h) Government personnel attached to the vessel shall not interfere with the Contractor's work or workers.

(i)(1) The Government does not guarantee the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes set forth in any job order, sketches, drawings, plans, or specifications prepared or furnished by the Government, unless the job order requires that the Contractor perform the work prior to any opportunity to inspect.

(2) Except as stated in paragraph (i)(1) of this clause, and other than those parts furnished by the Government, the Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes of parts furnished under this agreement.

(j) The Contractor shall at all times keep the site of the work on the vessel free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by its employees or the work. At the completion of the work, unless the job order

**252.217-7006**

specifies otherwise, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish from the site of the work and leave the immediate vicinity of the work area "broom clean."

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997]

**252.217-7006 Title.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**TITLE (DEC 1991)**

(a) Unless otherwise provided, title to all materials and equipment to be incorporated in a vessel in the performance of a job order shall vest in the Government upon delivery at the location specified for the performance of the work.

(b) Upon completion of the job order, or with the approval of the Contracting Officer during performance of the job order, all Contractor-furnished materials and equipment not incorporated in, or placed on, any vessel, shall become the property of the Contractor, unless the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the cost of the materials and equipment.

(c) The vessel, its equipment, movable stores, cargo, or other ship's materials shall not be considered Government-furnished property.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7007 Payments.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**PAYMENTS (DEC 1991)**

(a) *Progress payments*, as used in this clause, means payments made before completion of work in progress under a job order.

(b) Upon submission by the Contractor of invoices in the form and number of copies directed by the Contracting Officer, and as approved by the Contracting Officer, the Government will make progress payments as work progresses under the job order.

(1) Generally, the Contractor may submit invoices on a semi-monthly basis, unless expenditures justify a more frequent submission.

(2) The Government need not make progress payments for invoices aggregating less than \$5,000.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall approve progress payments based on the value, computed on the price of the job order, of labor and materials incorporated in the work, materials suitably stored at the site of the work, and preparatory work completed, less the aggregate of any previous payments.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(4) Upon request, the Contractor will furnish the Contracting Officer any reports concerning expenditures on the work to date that the Contracting Officer may require.

(c) The Government will retain until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by the job order, an amount estimated or approved by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (b) of this clause. The amount retained will be in accordance with the rate authorized by Congress for Naval vessel repair contracts at the time of job order award.

(d) The Contracting Officer may direct that progress payments be based on the price of the job order as adjusted as a result of change orders under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement. If the Contracting Officer does not so direct—

(1) Payments of any increases shall be made from time to time after the amount of the increase is determined under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement; and

(2) Reductions resulting from decreases shall be made for the purposes of subsequent progress payments as soon as the amounts are determined under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement.

(e) Upon completion of the work under a job order and final inspection and acceptance, and upon submission of invoices in such form and with such copies as the Contracting Officer may prescribe, the Contractor shall be paid for the price of the job order, as adjusted pursuant to the Changes clause of the Master Agreement, less any performance reserves deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer, and less the amount of any previous payments.

(f) All materials, equipment, or any other property or work in process covered by the progress payments made by the Government, upon the making of those progress payments, shall become the sole property of the Government, and are subject to the provisions of the Title clause of the Master Agreement.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7008 Bonds.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**BONDS (DEC 1991)**

(a) If the solicitation requires an offeror to submit a bid bond, the Offeror may furnish, instead, an annual bid bond (or evidence thereof) or an annual performance and payment bond (or evidence thereof).

(b) If the solicitation does not require a bid bond, the Offeror shall not include in the price any contingency to cover the premium of such a bond.

**Department of Defense****252.217-7009**

(c) Even if the solicitation does not require bonds, the Contracting Officer may nevertheless require a performance and payment bond, in form, amount, and with a surety acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Where performance and payment bond is required, the offer price shall be increased upon the award of the job order in an amount not to exceed the premium of a corporate surety bond.

(d) If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with a job order under this agreement fails to submit requested reports as to its financial condition or otherwise becomes unacceptable to the Government, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish whatever additional security the Contracting Officer determines necessary to protect the interests of the Government and of persons supplying labor or materials in the performance of the work contemplated under the Master Agreement.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7009 Default.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**DEFAULT (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government may, subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this clause, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate the whole or any part of a job order if the Contractor fails to—

(1) Make delivery of the supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in a job order or any extension;

(2) Make progress, so as to endanger performance of the job order; or

(3) Perform any of the other provisions of this agreement or a job order.

(b) Except for defaults of subcontractors, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if failure to perform the job order arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather.

(c) If the Contractor's failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor, and if such default arises out of causes beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the Contractor to perform the job order within the time specified.

(d) If the Government terminates the job order in whole or in part as provided in paragraph (a) of this clause—

(1) The Government may, upon such terms and in such manner as the Contracting Officer may deem appropriate, arrange for the completion of the work so terminated, at such plant or plants, including that of the Contractor, as may be designated by the Contracting Officer.

(i) The Contractor shall continue the performance of the job order to the extent not terminated under the provisions of this clause.

(ii) If the work is to be completed at the plant, the Government may use all tools, machinery, facilities, and equipment of the Contractor determined by the Contracting Office to be necessary for that purpose.

(iii) If the cost to the Government of the work procured or completed (after adjusting such cost to exclude the effect of changes in the plans and specifications made subsequent to the date of termination) exceeds the price fixed for work under the job order (after adjusting such price on account of changes in the plans and specifications made before the date of termination), the Contractor, or the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for such excess.

(2) The Government, in addition to any other rights provided in this clause, may require the Contractor to transfer title and delivery to the Government, in the manner and to the extent directed by the Contracting Officer, any completed supplies and such partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information and contract rights (hereinafter called "manufacturing materials") as the Contractor has specifically produced or specifically acquired for the performance of the terminated part of the job order.

(i) The Contractor shall, upon direction of the Contracting Officer, protect and preserve property in possession of the Contractor in which the Government has an interest.

(ii) The Government shall pay to the Contractor the job order price for completed items of work delivered to and accepted by the Government, and the amount agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer for manufacturing materials delivered to and accepted by the Government, and for the protection and preservation of property. Failure to agree shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(e) If, after notice of termination of the job order, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(f) If the Contractor fails to complete the performance of a job order within the time

**252.217-7010**

specified, or any extension, the actual damage to the Government for the delay will be difficult or impossible to determine.

(1) In lieu of actual damage, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay the amount, if any, set forth in the job order (prorated to the nearest hour for fractional days).

(2) If the Government terminates the job order, the Contractor shall be liable, in addition to the excess costs provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, for liquidated damages accruing until such time as the Government may reasonably obtain completion of the work.

(3) The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages when the delay arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of the Master Agreement, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and shall extend the time for performance when in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact justify an extension.

(g) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law under this agreement.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7010 Performance.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**PERFORMANCE (DEC 1991)**

(a) Upon the award of a job order, the Contractor shall promptly start the work specified and shall diligently prosecute the work to completion. The Contractor shall not start work until the job order has been awarded except in the case of emergency work ordered by the Contracting Officer under the Job Orders and Compensation clause of the Master Agreement.

(b) The Government shall deliver the vessel described in the job order at the time and location specified in the job order. Upon completion of the work, the Government shall accept delivery of the vessel at the time and location specified in the job order.

(c) The Contractor shall, without charge and without specific requirement in a job order,—

(1) Make available at the plant to personnel of the vessel while in dry dock or on a marine railway, sanitary lavatory and similar facilities acceptable to the Contracting Officer;

(2) Supply and maintain suitable brows and gangways from the pier, dry dock, or marine railway to the vessel;

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(3) Treat salvage, scrap or other ship's material of the Government resulting from performance of the work as items of Government-furnished property, in accordance with the Government Property (Fixed Price Contracts) clause;

(4) Perform, or pay the cost of, any repair, reconditioning or replacement made necessary as the result of the use by the Contractor of any of the vessel's machinery, equipment or fittings, including, but not limited to, winches, pumps, rigging, or pipe lines; and

(5) Furnish suitable offices, office equipment and telephones at or near the site of the work for the Government's use.

(d) The job order will state whether dock and sea trials are required to determine whether or not the Contractor has satisfactorily performed the work.

(1) If dock and sea trials are required, the vessel shall be under the control of the vessel's commander and crew.

(2) The Contractor shall not conduct dock and sea trials not specified in the job order without advance approval of the Contracting Officer. Dock and sea trials not specified in the job order shall be at the Contractor's expense and risk.

(3) The Contractor shall provide and install all fittings and appliances necessary for dock and sea trials. The Contractor shall be responsible for care, installation, and removal of instruments and apparatus furnished by the Government for use in the trials.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7011 Access to vessel.**

As prescribed at 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**ACCESS TO VESSEL (DEC 1991)**

(a) Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall grant admission to the Contractor's facilities and access to vessel, on a non-interference basis, as necessary to perform their respective responsibilities, to a reasonable number of:

(1) Government and other Government contractor employees (in addition to those Government employees attached to the vessel); and

(2) Representatives of offerors on other contemplated Government work.

(b) All personnel granted access shall comply with Contractor rules governing personnel at its shipyard.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7012 Liability and insurance.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**Department of Defense****252.217-7012****LIABILITY AND INSURANCE (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall exercise its best efforts to prevent accidents, injury, or damage to all employees, persons, and property, in and about the work, and to the vessel or part of the vessel upon which work is done.

(b) *Loss or damage to the vessel, materials, or equipment.* (1) Unless otherwise directed or approved in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not carry insurance against any form of loss or damage to the vessel(s) or to the materials or equipment to which the Government has title or which have been furnished by the Government for installation by the Contractor. The Government assumes the risks of loss of and damage to that property.

(2) The Government does not assume any risk with respect to loss or damage compensated for by insurance or otherwise or resulting from risks with respect to which the Contractor has failed to maintain insurance, if available, as required or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Government does not assume risk of and will not pay for any costs of the following:

(i) Inspection, repair, replacement, or renewal of any defects in the vessel(s) or material and equipment due to—

(A) Defective workmanship performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors;

(B) Defective materials or equipment furnished by the Contractor or its subcontracts; or

(C) Workmanship, materials, or equipment which do not conform to the requirements of the contract, whether or not the defect is latent or whether or not the nonconformance is the result of negligence.

(ii) Loss, damage, liability, or expense caused by, resulting from, or incurred as a consequence of any delay or disruption, willful misconduct or lack of good faith by the Contractor or any of its representatives that have supervision or direction of—

(A) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business; or

(B) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant.

(4) As to any risk that is assumed by the Government, the Government shall be subrogated to any claim, demand or cause of action against third parties that exists in favor of the Contractor. If required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall execute a formal assignment or transfer of the claim, demand, or cause of action.

(5) No party other than the Contractor shall have any right to proceed directly against the Government or join the Government as a co-defendant in any action.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall bear the first \$5,000 of loss or damage from each occurrence or incident, the risk of which the Government would

have assumed under the provisions of this paragraph (b).

(c) *Indemnification.* The Contractor indemnifies the Government and the vessel and its owners against all claims, demands, or causes of action to which the Government, the vessel or its owner(s) might be subject as a result of damage or injury (including death) to the property or person of anyone other than the Government or its employees, or the vessel or its owner, arising in whole or in part from the negligence or other wrongful act of the Contractor or its agents or employees, or any subcontractor, or its agents or employees.

(1) The Contractor's obligation to indemnify under this paragraph shall not exceed the sum of \$300,000 as a consequence of any single occurrence with respect to any one vessel.

(2) The indemnity includes, without limitation, suits, actions, claims, costs, or demands of any kind, resulting from death, personal injury, or property damage occurring during the period of performance of work on the vessel or within 90 days after redelivery of the vessel. For any claim, etc., made after 90 days, the rights of the parties shall be as determined by other provisions of this agreement and by law. The indemnity does apply to death occurring after 90 days where the injury was received during the period covered by the indemnity.

(d) *Insurance.* (1) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, obtain and maintain the following insurance—

(i) Casualty, accident, and liability insurance, as approved by the Contracting Officer, insuring the performance of its obligations under paragraph (c) of this clause.

(ii) Workers Compensation Insurance (or its equivalent) covering the employees engaged on the work.

(2) The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors engaged on the work obtain and maintain the insurance required in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(3) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide evidence of the insurance required by paragraph (d) of this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall not make any allowance in the job order price for the inclusion of any premium expense or charge for any reserve made on account of self-insurance for coverage against any risk assumed by the Government under this clause.

(f) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer written notice as soon as practicable after the occurrence of a loss or damage for which the Government has assumed the risk.

(1) The notice shall contain full details of the loss or damage.

(2) If a claim or suit is later filed against the Contractor as a result of the event, the Contractor shall immediately deliver to the

**252.217-7013**

Government every demand, notice, summons, or other process received by the Contractor or its employees or representatives.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate with the Government and, upon request, shall assist in effecting settlements, securing and giving evidence, obtaining the attendance of witnesses, and in the conduct of suits. The Government shall reimburse the Contractor for expenses incurred in this effort, other than the cost of maintaining the Contractor's usual organization.

(4) The Contractor shall not, except at its own expense, voluntarily make any payment, assume any obligation, or incur any expense other than what would be imperative for the protection of the vessel(s) at the time of the event.

(g) In the event of loss of or damage to any vessel(s), material, or equipment which may result in a claim against the Government under the insurance provisions of this contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the loss or damage. The Contracting Officer may, without prejudice to any other right of the Government, either—

(1) Order the Contractor to proceed with replacement or repair, in which event the Contractor shall effect the replacement or repair;

(i) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a request for reimbursement of the cost of the replacement or repair together with whatever supporting documentation the Contracting Officer may reasonably require, and shall identify the request as being submitted under the Insurance clause of the agreement.

(ii) If the Government determines that the risk of the loss or damage is within the scope of the risks assumed by the Government under this clause, the Government will reimburse the Contractor for the reasonable, allowable cost of the replacement or repair, plus a reasonable profit (if the work or replacement or repair was performed by the Contractor) less the deductible amount specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(iii) Payments by the Government to the Contractor under this clause are outside the scope of and shall not affect the pricing structure of the contract, and are additional to the compensation otherwise payable to the Contractor under this contract; or

(2) In the event the Contracting Officer decides that the loss or damage shall not be replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall—

(i) Modify the contract appropriately, consistent with the reduced requirements reflected by the unplaced or unrepairs loss or damage; or

(ii) Terminate the repair of any part or all of the vessel(s) under the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this agreement.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(End of clause)

**252.217-7013 Guarantees.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**GUARANTEES (DEC 1991)**

(a) In the event any work performed or materials furnished by the contractor under the Master Agreement prove defective or deficient within 90 days from the date of redelivery of the vessel(s), the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at its own expense, shall correct and repair the deficiency to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

(b) If the Contractor or any subcontractor has a guarantee for work performed or materials furnished that exceeds the 90 day period, the Government shall be entitled to rely upon the longer guarantee until its expiration.

(c) With respect to any individual work item identified as incomplete at the time of redelivery of the vessel(s), the guarantee period shall run from the date the item is completed.

(d) If practicable, the Government shall give the Contractor an opportunity to correct the deficiency.

(1) If the Contracting Officer determines it is not practicable or is otherwise not advisable to return the vessel(s) to the Contractor, or the Contractor fails to proceed with the repairs promptly, the Contracting Officer may direct that the repairs be performed elsewhere, at the Contractor's expense.

(2) If correction and repairs are performed by other than the Contractor, the Contracting Officer may discharge the Contractor's liability by making an equitable deduction in the price of the job order.

(e) The Contractor's liability shall extend for an additional 90 day guarantee period on those defects or deficiencies that the Contractor corrected.

(f) At the option of the Contracting Officer, defects and deficiencies may be left uncorrected. In that event, the Contractor and Contracting Officer shall negotiate an equitable reduction in the job price. Failure to agree upon an equitable reduction shall constitute a dispute under the Disputes clause of this agreement.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7014 Discharge of liens.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

**DISCHARGE OF LIENS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall immediately discharge, or cause to be discharged, any lien or

**Department of Defense****252.217-7019**

right *in rem* of any kind, other than in favor of the Government, that exists or arises in connection with work done or material furnished under any job order under this agreement.

(b) If any lien or right *in rem* is not immediately discharged, the Government, at the expense of the Contractor, may discharge, or cause to be discharged, the lien or right.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7015 Safety and health.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

## SAFETY AND HEALTH (DEC 1991)

Nothing contained in the Master Agreement or any job order shall relieve the Contractor of any obligations it may have to comply with—

- (a) The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651, *et seq.*);
- (b) The Safety and Health Regulations for Ship Repairing (29 CFR part 1915); or
- (c) Any other applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7016 Plant protection.**

As prescribed in 217.7104(a), use the following clause:

## PLANT PROTECTION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide, for the plant and work in process, reasonable safeguards against all hazards, including unauthorized entry, malicious mischief, theft, vandalism, and fire.

(b) The Contractor shall also provide whatever additional safeguards are necessary to protect the plant and work in process from espionage, sabotage, and enemy action.

(1) The Government shall reimburse the Contractor for that portion of the costs of the additional safeguards that is allocable to the contract in the same manner as if the Contracting Officer had issued a change order for the additional safeguards.

(2) The costs reimbursed shall not include any overhead allowance, unless the overhead is incident to the construction or installation of necessary security devices or equipment.

(c) Upon payment by the Government of the cost of any device or equipment required or approved under paragraph (b) of this clause, title shall vest in the Government.

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the instructions of the Contracting Officer concerning its identification and disposition.

(2) No such device or equipment shall become a fixture as a result of its being affixed to realty not owned by the Government.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7017 Time of delivery.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(1), use the following clause:

## TIME OF DELIVERY (DEC 1991)

(a) Ordering offices shall specify delivery locations and quantities in all oral or written delivery orders under this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall complete deliveries within the hours prescribed in the schedule of this contract and on the days specified by the order.

(c) Orders requiring delivery within 24 hours from Contractor receipt are governed by paragraph (e) of the Requirements clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (DEC 1991). As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(1), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The Contractor shall not be required to deliver within less than \_\_\_\_\_ hours from the time the Contractor receives a delivery order.

**252.217-7018 Change in plant location—bakery and dairy products.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(2), use the following clause:

## CHANGE IN PLANT LOCATION—BAKERY AND DAIRY PRODUCTS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Offeror shall identify in the clause in this solicitation entitled Place of Performance, all plants to be used for manufacturing, processing, and shipment. Failure to furnish this information with the offer may result in rejection of the offer.

(b) The Offeror shall not change any place of performance between the date set for receipt of offers and the award, except where time permits and then only after receipt of the Contracting Officer's written approval.

(c) The Contractor shall not change any place of performance after contract award without advance approval by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7019 Sanitary conditions.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(3), use the following clause:

**252.217-7020****SANITARY CONDITIONS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall ensure that all supplies delivered under this contract, and all plant facilities, machinery, equipment, and apparatus used in the production, processing, handling, storage, or delivery of these supplies, meet the sanitary standards (including bacteriological requirements) prescribed by the specifications cited in this contract.

(b) The Government reserves the right to inspect and test at any reasonable times all plant facilities, machinery, equipment, and parts used in the production, processing, handling, storage, transportation, or delivery of supplies under this contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer or representative shall notify the Contractor in writing of any failure to meet the sanitary standards (including bacteriological requirements) prescribed by this contract. If the Contractor does not correct the failure within three days from receipt of notice, the Contracting Officer may—

(1) Terminate for default all or part of this contract; or

(2) Suspend work (wholly or partially) under the contract for ten days or any longer period considered necessary to allow correction of the failure.

(d) The suspension does not extend the life of this contract and shall not be considered sufficient reason for extending the delivery time.

(e) During the suspension period, the Government reserves the right to acquire similar supplies from other sources, on whatever terms and in whatever manner the Contracting Officer considers appropriate. The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any excess costs for those similar supplies.

(f) If the Contractor does not correct the failure within the suspension period, the Contracting Officer may terminate for default the unexpired portion of this contract without allowing additional time for correction, notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of the Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service) clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (DEC 1991). As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(3), add the following to paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

In a suspension, the quantity of supplies designated in the schedule as a minimum shall be reduced by an amount proportionate to the ratio between (1) the number of days the work is suspended; and (2) the number of days in the contract period. The quantity of supplies designated as maximum shall not be reduced.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****252.217-7020 Examination and testing.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(b)(1), use the following clause:

**EXAMINATION AND TESTING (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government reserves the right to examine and test all products to be delivered under the contract. Examination and testing of dairy products shall be in accordance with the Veterinary/Medical Wholesomeness Assurance Program for Fresh and Cultured Dairy Products and Frozen Desserts (AR 40-70; NAVSUPINST 4355.6; AFR 161-46; and MCO 10110.44).

(b) *Samples.* (1) The Government shall select the samples. For purposes of this clause, the Contractor agrees that a lot consists of a day's production of the type of product delivered, or intended to be delivered, under this contract.

(2) Samples selected at origin shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense, and shall be considered representative of all the products delivered to the Government from the lot sampled.

(3) Samples selected at destination shall be furnished at Government expense, and shall be considered representative of all of that type product delivered to the Government on the date sampled.

(4) When samples are selected from containers of 1/2 gallon size or smaller, the entire contents of the container shall constitute the sample. When samples are selected from containers larger than 1/2 gallon, a 1/2 pint sample shall be taken for laboratory analysis.

(c) *Deficiencies in amounts.* The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for deficiencies (i.e., amounts less than required in this contract) in the amount of butterfat, milk solids non-fat, or total solids of any type of product as determined by chemical analysis. The amount of the reimbursement shall be determined in accordance with the Deficiency Adjustment clause of this contract. The Government shall not reimburse the Contractor for butterfat, milk solids non-fat, and total solids content in excess of the amount required by this contract.

(d) *Deficiencies in products.* (1) The Contracting Officer or representative shall notify the Contractor orally (with written confirmation) or in writing when two of the last four consecutive lots tested are nonconforming for the same specification requirements. The notice shall be in effect as long as two of the last four consecutive lots tested exceed the same limit of the specification. The Government will take additional samples between 3 and 14 days after the date of the notice.

(2) The Contracting Officer may suspend work under this contract for up to ten days when three out of the last five consecutive lots tested are nonconforming for the same

**Department of Defense****252.217-7021**

specification requirement, or when any deficiency causes the production of a product which is considered to be a health hazard.

(e) *Suspension.* (1) During the suspension period, the Government reserves the right to acquire similar supplies from other sources, on whatever terms and in whatever manner the Contracting Officer considers appropriate. The Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any excess costs for those similar supplies.

(2) The Contractor shall use the suspension period to correct the deficiencies. The Contractor shall notify the Government when corrective action is complete.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall lift the suspension only after the Government has verified the corrective action and notified the Contractor in writing.

(4) The suspension does not extend the life of this contract and shall not be considered sufficient reason for extending the delivery time.

(5) If the Contractor does not correct the failure within the suspension period, the Contracting Officer may terminate for default the unexpired portion of this contract without allowing additional time for correction, notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of the Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service) clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (DEC 1991). As prescribed in 217.7203(b)(1), add the following to paragraph (d)(2) of the basic clause:

In a suspension, the quantity of supplies designated in the schedule as minimum shall be reduced by an amount proportionate to the ratio between (i) the number of days the work is suspended; and (ii) the number of days in the contract period. The quantity of supplies designated as maximum shall not be reduced.

**252.217-7021 Deficiency adjustment.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(b)(2), use the following clause:

**DEFICIENCY ADJUSTMENT (DEC 1991)**

(a) When the Contractor is required under the Examination and Testing clause of the contract to reimburse the Government for deficiencies in the amount of butterfat, milk solids non-fat, or total solids, reimbursement shall be determined by the following formula—

(1) *Butterfat.* Subtract the total pounds of butterfat delivered from the total pounds of butterfat required to be delivered, and multiply the remainder by the butterfat value. The butterfat value is 1.30 multiplied by the average Central States top "Wholesale Selling Price" of Grade A, 92 score butter during the monthly period for which the deficiency

is computed, as reported in the Dairy Market News, published by the Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Marketing Service, Madison, Wisconsin.

(2) *Milk solids nonfat.* Subtract the total pounds of milk solids non-fat delivered from the total pounds of milk solids non-fat required to be delivered, and multiply the remainder by the milk solids non-fat value. The milk solids non-fat value is 1.45 multiplied by the average Central States top price for "Extra Grade, Non-fat Dry Milk, Spray (bags)" during the monthly period for which the deficiency is computed, as reported in the Dairy Market News.

(3) *Total solids.* Add to the total solids delivered the total amount of any shortages for butterfat and milk solids non-fat that the Contractor has already reimbursed. Subtract this amount from the total solids required to be delivered. Multiply the remainder by the milk solids non-fat value.

(b) The Government will not assess amounts totaling \$25 or less during a monthly accounting period. Monthly periods begin on the first day of the contract period and on the same day of each succeeding month.

(c) The butterfat, milk solids non-fat, and total solids content of one type of product shall not be averaged with or offset against the content of another type of product, and the content of products delivered in any one monthly period will not be averaged with or offset against the content of products delivered in any other monthly period.

(d) The Contractor shall identify the tare weights of all containers on the shipping documents, and furnish a copy to the Government inspector at destination. The tare weight of dispenser containers shall include all parts of the container delivered as a unit, including lids, tubes, and seals. If different types of containers with different tares are included in a single delivery, the Contractor shall furnish the tare weight and identifying characteristics of each type of container.

(e) The Government shall inspect a representative sample of the line item. If volume and net weight shortages are found, the Government will adjust the entire quantity of the line item delivered on the day the shortage is discovered. For the purpose of determining net weight, the following weight factors apply:

| Product   | Weight factor      |
|---|--------------------|
| Chocolate flavored milk or drink.   | 8.8 pounds/gallon. |
| Milk whole fresh, buttermilk fluid, milk whole fresh, cultured, and milk skim fresh.      | 8.6 pounds/gallon. |
| Fresh cream (18 percent butterfat or less), half-and-half fresh, and cream sour cultured. | 8.5 pounds/gallon. |
| Fresh cream (more than 18 percent butterfat).   | 8.4 pounds/gallon. |

**252.217-7022**

| Product   | Weight factor  |
|---|--|
| Cottage cheese, butter, and other non-frozen products. Ice cream and frozen desserts. | Weight on container. Applicable commodity specification. |

(f) Contractor reimbursement for deficient supplies does not prejudice the Government's right to terminate for default or to pursue any other remedy under this contract or as provided by law.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7022 Code dating.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(4), use the following clause:

## CODE DATING (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor may use a code to comply with the requirement stated in the schedule or specifications of this contract for showing a date on the labels of delivered items.

(b) Before using a code, the Contractor shall—  
 (1) Provide a written explanation to the Contracting Officer; and  
 (2) Obtain the Contracting Officer's approval in writing.

(c) The Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's written approval before making any changes in the code symbols, system, or explanation.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7023 Marking.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(5), use the following clause:

## MARKING (DEC 1991)

Commercial markings are acceptable, notwithstanding any specification references to MIL-STD-129.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7024 Responsibility for containers and equipment.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(a)(6), use the following clause:

## RESPONSIBILITY FOR CONTAINERS AND EQUIPMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall—

(1) Maintain all reusable containers and equipment in a sanitary condition and in a good state of repair and working order; and  
 (2) Remove all empty, reusable containers from Government premises at the time of each delivery, unless the Contracting Officer grants permission in writing for less frequent removal.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(b) The Government shall not be liable for any damage to, or loss or destruction of, containers and equipment furnished by the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7025 Containers and equipment.**

As prescribed in 217.7203(b)(3), use the following clause:

## CONTAINERS AND EQUIPMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall ensure that dispenser containers and filling equipment used in the performance of this contract, and any Contractor-furnished refrigerated bulk milk dispenser cabinets, comply with MIL-STD-175, Minimum Sanitary Standards for the Equipment and Methods for Handling of Milk and Milk Products in Bulk Milk Dispensing Operations.

(b) The Contractor shall install, service, and maintain any Contractor-furnished bulk milk dispenser cabinets to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction. The Contractor has sole responsibility for the supply, installation, maintenance, and removal of the cabinets, including labor and material costs, and for any damage to, or loss or destruction of, such cabinets.

(c) When the Contractor fails to furnish milk dispenser cabinets or milk dispenser containers as required in the schedule, or does not properly service, maintain, and repair such dispenser cabinets, so that milk cannot be dispensed as needed by the Government, the Contractor shall, for as long as such conditions exist, deliver a sufficient quantity of milk in half-pint containers to satisfy orders for milk dispenser containers. The price per gallon for milk dispenser containers shall apply.

(d) When any loss of contents of a dispenser container occurs (including loss due to contamination, spoilage, or leakage) as a result of functional failure of the dispenser cabinet or dispenser containers, the Contractor shall immediately replace the lost contents without cost to the Government, unless such functional failure was due to a general power failure at the Government installation.

(End of clause)

**252.217-7026 Identification of sources of supply.**

As prescribed in 217.7303, use the following provision:

## IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Government is required under 10 U.S.C. 2384 to obtain certain information on

**Department of Defense****252.217-7028**

the actual manufacturer or sources of supplies it acquires.

(b) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to complete and submit the following table before award:

TABLE

| Line items<br>(1) | National stock<br>No.<br>(2) | Commercial<br>item (Y or N)<br>(3) | Source of supply |                |                 | Actual mfg?<br>(6) |
|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
|                   |                              |                                    | Company<br>(4)   | Address<br>(4) | Part No.<br>(5) |                    |
| .....             | .....                        | .....                              | .....            | .....          | .....           | .....              |
| .....             | .....                        | .....                              | .....            | .....          | .....           | .....              |

(1) List each deliverable item of supply and item of technical data.  
 (2) If there is no national stock number, list "none."  
 (3) Use "Y" if the item is a commercial item; otherwise use "N." If "Y" is listed, the Offeror need not complete the remaining columns in the table.  
 (4) For items of supply, list all sources. For technical data, list the source.  
 (5) For items of supply, list each source's part number for the item.  
 (6) Use "Y" if the source of supply is the actual manufacturer; "N" if it is not; and "U" if unknown.

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994; 60 FR 61601, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.217-7027 Contract definitization.**

As prescribed in 217.7406(b), use the following clause:

## CONTRACT DEFINITIZATION (OCT 1998)

(a) A \_\_\_\_\_ (insert specific type of contract action) is contemplated. The Contractor agrees to begin promptly negotiating with the Contracting Officer the terms of a definitive contract that will include (1) all clauses required by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on the date of execution of the underdefinitized contract action, (2) all clauses required by law on the date of execution of the definitive contract action, and (3) any other mutually agreeable clauses, terms, and conditions. The Contractor agrees to submit a \_\_\_\_\_ (insert type of proposal; e.g., fixed-price or cost-and-fee) proposal and cost or pricing data supporting its proposal.

(b) The schedule for definitizing this contract is as follows (insert target date for definitization of the contract action and dates for submission of proposal, beginning of negotiations, and, if appropriate, submission of the make-or-buy and subcontracting plans and cost or pricing data).

(c) If agreement on a definitive contract action to supersede this underdefinitized contract action is not reached by the target date in paragraph (b) of this clause, or within any extension of it granted by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may, with the approval of the head of the

contracting activity, determine a reasonable price or fee in accordance with subpart 15.4 and part 31 of the FAR, subject to Contractor appeal as provided in the Disputes clause. In any event, the Contractor shall proceed with completion of the contract, subject only to the Limitation of Government Liability clause.

(1) After the Contracting Officer's determination of price or fee, the contract shall be governed by—

(i) All clauses required by the FAR on the date of execution of this underdefinitized contract action for either fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contracts, as determined by the Contracting Officer under this paragraph (c);

(ii) All clauses required by law as of the date of the Contracting Officer's determination; and

(iii) Any other clauses, terms, and conditions mutually agreed upon.

(2) To the extent consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, all clauses, terms, and conditions included in this undefinitized contract action shall continue in effect, except those that by their nature apply only to an undefinitized contract action.

(d) The definitive contract resulting from this undefinitized contract action will include a negotiated \_\_\_\_\_ (insert "cost/price ceiling" or "firm-fixed price") in no event to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ (insert the not-to-exceed amount).

(End of clause)

[61 FR 7750, Feb. 29, 1996; 61 FR 18195, Apr. 24, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 55052, Oct. 14, 1998]

**252.217-7028 Over and above work.**

As prescribed in 217.7702, use a clause substantially as follows:

## OVER AND ABOVE WORK (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definitions.*

**252.219-7000—252.219-7002**

As used in this clause—

(1) *Over and above work* means work discovered during the course of performing over-haul, maintenance, and repair efforts that is—

- (i) Within the general scope of the contract;
- (ii) Not covered by the line item(s) for the basic work under the contract; and
- (iii) Necessary in order to satisfactorily complete the contract.

(2) *Work request* means a document prepared by the Contractor which describes over and above work being proposed.

(b) The Contractor and Administrative Contracting Officer shall mutually agree to procedures for Government administration and Contractor performance of over and above work requests. If the parties cannot agree upon the procedures, the Administrative Contracting Officer has the unilateral right to direct the over and above work procedures to be followed. These procedures shall, as a minimum, cover—

(1) The format, content, and submission of work requests by the Contractor. Work requests shall contain data on the type of discrepancy disclosed, the specific location of the discrepancy, and the estimated labor hours and material required to correct the discrepancy. Data shall be sufficient to satisfy contract requirements and obtain the authorization of the Contracting Officer to perform the proposed work;

(2) Government review, verification, and authorization of the work; and

(3) Proposal pricing, submission, negotiation, and definitization.

(c) Upon discovery of the need for over and above work, the Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Government a work request in accordance with the agreed-to procedures.

(d) The Government shall—

(1) Promptly review the work request;

(2) Verify that the proposed work is required and not covered under the basic contract line item(s);

(3) Verify that the proposed corrective action is appropriate; and

(4) Authorize over and above work as necessary.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly submit to the Contracting Officer, a proposal for the over and above work. The Government and Contractor will then negotiate a settlement for the over and above work. Contract modifications will be executed to definitize all over and above work.

(f) Failure to agree on the price of over and above work shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(End of clause)

**252.219-7000—252.219-7002 [Reserved]****252.219-7003 Small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plan (DoD contracts).**

As prescribed in 219.708(b)(1)(A), use the following clause:

SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions.* *Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any non-profit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

*Minority institutions*, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c (b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded—

(1) Protege firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and

**Department of Defense****252.219-7009**

(2) Former protege firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22131, Apr. 29, 1994; 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994; 60 FR 61601, Nov. 30, 1995; 61 FR 18688, Apr. 29, 1996]

**252.219-7004 Small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plan (test program).**

As prescribed in 219.708(b)(1)(B), use the following clause:

SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JUN 1997)

(a) *Definition.* *Subcontract*, as used in this clause, means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(b) The Offeror's comprehensive small business subcontracting plan and its successors, which are authorized by and approved under the test program of Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended, shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. Upon expulsion from the test program or expiration of the test program, the Contractor shall negotiate an individual subcontracting plan for all future contracts that meet the requirements of Section 211 of Pub. L. 95-507.

(c) The Contractor shall submit Standard Form (SF) 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the form, except—

(1) One copy of the SF 295 and attachments shall be submitted to Director, Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (International and Commercial Programs), 3061 Defense Pentagon, Room 2A338, Washington, DC 20301-3061; and

(2) Item 14, Remarks, shall be completed to include semi-annual cumulative—

(i) Small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business goals; and

(ii) Small business and small disadvantaged business goals, actual accomplishments, and percentages for each of the two designated industry categories.

(d) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 35668, July 10, 1995; 61 FR 39901, July 31, 1996; 62 FR 34129, June 24, 1997]

**252.219-7005—252.219-7008 [Reserved]****252.219-7009 Section 8(a) direct award.**

As prescribed in 219.811-3(1), use the following clause:

**SECTION 8(A) DIRECT AWARD (JUN 1998)**

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Memorandum of Understanding dated May 6, 1998, between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA is not a party to this contract. SBA does retain responsibility for 8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:

[To be completed by the Contracting Officer at the time of award]

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

**252.219-7010**

(c) The Contractor agrees that—  
(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and  
(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 33588, June 19, 1998]

**252.219-7010 Alternate A.****ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998)**

As prescribed in 219.811-3(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.219-18:

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

[63 FR 33588, June 19, 1998]

**252.219-7011 Notification to delay performance.**

As prescribed in 219.811-3 (3), use the following clause:

**NOTIFICATION TO DELAY PERFORMANCE (JUN 1998)**

The Contractor shall not begin performance under this purchase order until 2 working days have passed from the date of its receipt. Unless the Contractor receives notification from the Small Business Administration that it is ineligible for this 8(a) award, or otherwise receives instructions from the Contracting Officer, performance under this purchase order may begin on the third working day following receipt of the purchase order. If a determination of ineligibility is issued within the 2-day period, the purchase order shall be considered canceled.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 33588, June 19, 1998]

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****252.222-7000 Restrictions on employment of personnel.**

As prescribed in 222.7004, use the following clause:

**RESTRICTIONS ON EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL (MAR 2000)**

(a) The Contractor shall employ, for the purpose of performing that portion of the contract work in \_\_\_\_\_, individuals who are residents thereof and who, in the case of any craft or trade, possess or would be able to acquire promptly the necessary skills to perform the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in each subcontract awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 14403, Mar. 16, 2000]

**252.222-7001 Right of first refusal of employment—Closure of military installations.**

As prescribed in 222.7102, use the following clause:

**RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT— CLOSURE OF MILITARY INSTALLATIONS (APR 1992)**

(a) The Contractor shall give Government employees, who have been or will be adversely affected by the closure of the military installation where this contract will be performed, the right of first refusal for employment openings under the contract. This right applies to positions for which the employee is qualified, if consistent with post-Government employment conflict of interest standards.

(b) Government personnel seeking preference under this clause shall provide the Contractor with evidence from the Government personnel office.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 52594, Nov. 4, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 28472, May 13, 1993]

**252.222-7002 Compliance with local labor laws (overseas).**

As prescribed in 222.7201(a), use the following clause:

**COMPLIANCE WITH LOCAL LABOR LAWS (OVERSEAS) (JUNE 1997)**

(a) The Contractor shall comply with all—  
(1) Local laws, regulations, and labor union agreements governing work hours; and

**Department of Defense****252.222-7005**

(2) Labor regulations including collective bargaining agreements, workers' compensation, working conditions, fringe benefits, and labor standards or labor contract matters.

(b) The Contractor indemnifies and holds harmless the United States Government from all claims arising out of the requirements of this clause. This indemnity includes the Contractor's obligation to handle and settle, without cost to the United States Government, any claims or litigation concerning allegations that the Contractor or the United States Government, or both, have not fully complied with local labor laws or regulations relating to the performance of work required by this contract.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this clause, consistent with paragraphs 31.205-15(a) and 31.205-47(d) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor will be reimbursed for the costs of all fines, penalties, and reasonable litigation expenses incurred as a result of compliance with specific contract terms and conditions or written instructions from the Contracting officer.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34129, June 24, 1997]

**252.222-7003 Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor.**

As prescribed in 222.7201(b), use the following clause:

PERMIT FROM ITALIAN INSPECTORATE OF  
LABOR (JUN 1997)

Prior to the date set for commencement of work and services under this contract, the Contractor shall obtain the prescribed permit from the Inspectorate of Labor having jurisdiction over the work site, in accordance with Article 5g of Italian Law Number 1369, dated October 23, 1960. The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the permit is available at all reasonable times for inspection by the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative. Failure to obtain such permit may result in termination of the contract for the convenience of the United States Government, at no cost to the United States Government.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34129, June 24, 1997]

**252.222-7004 Compliance with Spanish social security laws and regulations.**

As prescribed in 222.7201(c), use the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH SPANISH SOCIAL SECURITY  
LAWS AND REGULATIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with all Spanish Government social security laws and regulations. Within 30 calendar days after the start of contract performance, the Contractor shall ensure that copies of the documents identified in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this clause are available at all reasonable times for inspection by the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative. The Contractor shall retain the records in accordance with the Audit and Records clause of this contract.

(1) TC1—Certificate of Social Security Payments;

(2) TC2—List of Employees;

(3) TC2/1—Certificate of Social Security Payments for Trainees;

(4) Nominal (pay statements) signed by both the employee and the Contractor; and

(5) Informe de Situacion de Empressa (Report of the Condition of the Enterprise) from the Ministerio de Trabajo y S.S., Tesoreria General de la Seguridad Social (annotated with the pertinent contract number(s) next to the employee's name).

(b) All TC1's, TC2's, and TC2/1's shall contain a representation that they have been paid by either the Social Security Administration office or the Contractor's bank or savings institution. Failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this clause may result in termination of the contract under the clause of the contract entitled "Default."

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34129, June 24, 1997]

**252.222-7005 Prohibition on use of nonimmigrant aliens—Guam.**

As prescribed in 222.7303, use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON USE OF NONIMMIGRANT  
ALIENS—GUAM (SEP 1999)

The work required by this contract shall not be performed by any alien who is issued a visa or otherwise provided nonimmigrant status under Section 101(a)(15)(H)(ii) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(H)(ii)). This prohibition does not apply to the performance of work by lawfully admitted citizens of the freely associated states of the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or the Republic of Palau.

(End of clause)

[64 FR 52673, Sept. 30, 1999]

**252.223-7000****252.223-7000 [Reserved]****252.223-7001 Hazard warning labels.**

As prescribed in 223.303, use the following clause:

## HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, is defined in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall label the item package (unit container) of any hazardous material to be delivered under this contract in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200 *et seq.*). The Standard requires that the hazard warning label conform to the requirements of the standard unless the material is otherwise subject to the labelling requirements of one of the following statutes:

- (1) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act;
- (2) Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act;
- (3) Consumer Product Safety Act;
- (4) Federal Hazardous Substances Act; or
- (5) Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(c) The Offeror shall list which hazardous material listed in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract will be labelled in accordance with one of the Acts in paragraphs (b) (1) through (5) of this clause instead of the Hazard Communication Standard. Any hazardous material not listed will be interpreted to mean that a label is required in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard.

| Material (if none, insert "none.") | Act   |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| _____                              | _____ |
| _____                              | _____ |

(d) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, before award, a copy of the hazard warning label for all hazardous materials not listed in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Offeror shall submit the label with the Material Safety Data Sheet being furnished under the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall also comply with MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipment and Storage (including revisions adopted during the term of this contract).

(End of clause)

**252.223-7002 Safety precautions for ammunition and explosives.**

As prescribed in 223.370-5, use the following clause:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES (MAY 1994)

(a) *Definition.* *Ammunition and explosives*, as used in this clause—

(1) Means liquid and solid propellants and explosives, pyrotechnics, incendiaries and smokes in the following forms:

- (i) Bulk,
- (ii) Ammunition;
- (iii) Rockets;
- (iv) Missiles;
- (v) Warheads;
- (vi) Devices; and
- (vii) Components of (i) through (vi), except for wholly inert items.

(2) This definition does not include the following, unless the Contractor is using or incorporating these materials for initiation, propulsion, or detonation as an integral or component part of an explosive, an ammunition or explosive end item, or of a weapon system—

- (i) Inert components containing no explosives, propellants, or pyrotechnics;
- (ii) Flammable liquids;
- (iii) Acids;
- (iv) Oxidizers;
- (v) Powdered metals; or
- (vi) Other materials having fire or explosive characteristics.

(b) *Safety requirements.* (1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the DoD Contractors' Safety Manual for Ammunition and Explosives, DoD 4145.26-M, hereafter referred to as "the manual," in effect on the date of the solicitation for this contract. The Contractor shall also comply with any other additional requirements included in the schedule of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall allow the Government access to the Contractor's facilities, personnel, and safety program documentation. The Contractor shall allow authorized Government representatives to evaluate safety programs, implementation, and facilities.

(c) *Noncompliance with the manual.* (1) If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of any noncompliance with the manual or schedule provisions, the Contractor shall take immediate steps to correct the noncompliance. The Contractor is not entitled to reimbursement of costs incurred to correct noncompliances unless such reimbursement is specified elsewhere in the contract.

(2) The Contractor has 30 days from the date of notification by the Contracting Officer to correct the noncompliance and inform the Contracting Officer of the actions taken. The Contracting Officer may direct a different time period for the correction of noncompliances.

(3) If the Contractor refuses or fails to correct noncompliances within the time period specified by the Contracting Officer, the

**Department of Defense****252.223-7003**

Government has the right to direct the Contractor to cease performance on all or part of this contract. The Contractor shall not resume performance until the Contracting Officer is satisfied that the corrective action was effective and the Contracting Officer so informs the Contractor.

(4) The Contracting Officer may remove Government personnel at any time the Contractor is in noncompliance with any safety requirement of this clause.

(5) If the direction to cease work or the removal of Government personnel results in increased costs to the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the contract price or a change in the delivery or performance schedule unless the Contracting Officer later determines that the Contractor had in fact complied with the manual or schedule provisions. If the Contractor is entitled to an equitable adjustment, it shall be made in accordance with the Changes clause of this contract.

(d) *Mishaps.* If a mishap involving ammunition or explosives occurs, the Contractor shall—

- (1) Notify the Contracting Officer immediately;
- (2) Conduct an investigation in accordance with other provisions of this contract or as required by the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) Submit a written report to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Contractor responsibility for safety.* (1) Nothing in this clause, nor any Government action or failure to act in surveillance of this contract, shall relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for the safety of—

- (i) The Contractor's personnel and property;
- (ii) The Government's personnel and property; or
- (iii) The general public.

(2) Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations (including those requiring the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with the performance of this contract.

(f) *Contractor responsibility for contract performance.* (1) Neither the number or frequency of inspections performed by the Government, nor the degree of surveillance exercised by the Government, relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for contract performance.

(2) If the Government acts or fails to act in surveillance or enforcement of the safety requirements of this contract, this does not impose or add to any liability of the Government.

(g) *Subcontractors.* (1) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (g), in every subcontract that involves ammunition or explosives.

(i) The clause shall include a provision allowing authorized Government safety representatives to evaluate subcontractor safety programs, implementation, and facilities as the Government determines necessary.

(ii) NOTE: The Government Contracting Officer or authorized representative shall notify the prime Contractor of all findings concerning subcontractor safety and compliance with the manual. The Contracting Officer or authorized representative may furnish copies to the subcontractor. The Contractor in turn shall communicate directly with the subcontractor, substituting its name for references to "the Government". The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors shall also include provisions to allow direction to cease performance of the subcontract if a serious uncorrected or recurring safety deficiency potentially causes an imminent hazard to DoD personnel, property, or contract performance.

(2) The Contractor agrees to ensure that the subcontractor complies with all contract safety requirements. The Contractor will determine the best method for verifying the adequacy of the subcontractor's compliance.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that the subcontractor understands and agrees to the Government's right to access to the subcontractor's facilities, personnel, and safety program documentation to perform safety surveys. The Government performs these safety surveys of subcontractor facilities solely to prevent the occurrence of any mishap which would endanger the safety of DoD personnel or otherwise adversely impact upon the Government's contractual interests.

(4) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer or authorized representative before issuing any subcontract when it involves ammunition or explosives. If the proposed subcontract represents a change in the place of performance, the Contractor shall request approval for such change in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled "Change in Place of Performance—Ammunition and Explosives".

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994]

**252.223-7003 Change in place of performance—ammunition and explosives.**

As prescribed in 223.370-5, use the following clause:

**252.223-7004****CHANGE IN PLACE OF PERFORMANCE—  
AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Offeror shall identify, in the "Place of Performance" provision of this solicitation, the place of performance of all ammunition and explosives work covered by the Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives clause of this solicitation. Failure to furnish this information with the offer may result in rejection of the offer.

(b) The Offeror agrees not to change the place of performance of any portion of the offer covered by the Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives clause contained in this solicitation after the date set for receipt of offers without the written approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall grant approval only if there is enough time for the Government to perform the necessary safety reviews on the new proposed place of performance.

(c) If a contract results from this offer, the Contractor agrees not to change any place of performance previously cited without the advance written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**252.223-7004 Drug-free work force.**

As prescribed in 223.570-4, use the following clause:

**DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)**

(a) *Definitions.* (1) *Employee in a sensitive position*, as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security, health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) *Illegal drugs*, as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, the efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing—

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employee has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2.1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11 1988)), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent they are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees that those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

**Department of Defense****252.223-7007**

(End of clause)

[57 FR 32737, July 23, 1992]

**252.223-7005 [Reserved]****252.223-7006 Prohibition on storage and disposal of toxic and hazardous materials.**

As prescribed in 223.7103(a), use the following clause:

**PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)****(a) Definitions.**

As used in this clause—

(1) *Storage* means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) *Toxic or hazardous materials* means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

*Alternate I* (NOV 1995). As prescribed in 223.7103(b), add the following paragraphs (c) and (d) to the basic clause:

(c) With respect to treatment or disposal authorized pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2692(b)(9), and notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the Contractor assumes all financial and environmental responsibility and liability resulting from any treatment or disposal of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a military installation. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold the Government harmless for all costs, liability, or penalties resulting from the Contractor's treatment or disposal of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a military installation.

(d) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract which requires, may require, or permits a subcontractor to treat or dispose

of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials as defined in this clause.

[58 FR 28472, May 13, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 13076, Mar. 10, 1995; 60 FR 61601, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.223-7007 Safeguarding sensitive conventional arms, ammunition, and explosives.**

As prescribed in 223.7203, use the following clause:

**SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS, AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES (SEP 1999)****(a) Definition.**

“Arms, ammunition, and explosives (AA&E),” as used in this clause, means those items within the scope (chapter 1, paragraph B) of DoD 5100.76-M, Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.

(b) The requirements of DoD 5100.76-M apply to the following items of AA&E being developed, produced, manufactured, or purchased for the Government, or provided to the Contractor as Government-furnished property under this contract:

| Nomenclature | National stock number | Sensitivity category |
|--------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
|              |                       |                      |

(c) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of DoD 5100.76-M, as specified in the statement of work. The edition of DoD 5100.76-M in effect on the date of issuance of the solicitation for this contract shall apply.

(d) The Contractor shall allow representatives of the Defense Security Service (DSS), and representatives of other appropriate offices of the Government, access at all reasonable times into its facilities and those of its subcontractors, for the purpose of performing surveys, inspections, and investigations necessary to review compliance with the physical security standards applicable to this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall notify the cognizant DSS field office of any subcontract involving AA&E within 10 days after award of the subcontract.

(f) The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements of this clause are included in all subcontracts, at every tier—

(1) For the development, production, manufacture, or purchase of AA&E; or

(2) When AA&E will be provided to the subcontractor as Government-furnished property.

(g) Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for complying with applicable Federal, state, and

**252.225-7000**

local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations (including requirements for obtaining licenses and permits) in connection with the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

[61 FR 7750, Feb. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999]

**252.225-7000 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(1), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (SEP 1999)

(a) *Definitions.* *Domestic end product, qualifying country, qualifying country end product, and qualifying country end product* have the meanings given in the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* Offers will be evaluated by giving preference to domestic end products and qualifying country end products over nonqualifying country end products.

(c) *Certifications.* (1) The Offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c) (2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The Offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY END PRODUCTS

| Line item No. | Country of origin |
|---------------|-------------------|
| _____         | _____             |

(List only qualifying country end products.)

(3) The Offeror certifies that the following end products are nonqualifying country end products:

NONQUALIFYING COUNTRY END PRODUCTS

| Line item No. | Country of origin (If known) |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| _____         | _____                        |

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999; 65 FR 19857, Apr. 13, 2000]

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

**252.225-7001 Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(2), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (MAR 1998)

(a) *Definitions.*

As used in this clause—

(1) *Components* means those articles, materials, and supplies directly incorporated into end products.

(2) *Domestic end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if the cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components shall include transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate may be issued). A component shall be considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind—

(A) Determined to be not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(B) That the Secretary concerned determines would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act.

(3) *End product* means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under the contract. For this contract, the end products are the line items to be delivered to the Government (including supplies to be acquired by the Government for public use in connection with service contracts, but excluding installation and other services to be performed after delivery).

(4) *Nonqualifying country end product* means an end product that is neither a domestic end product nor a qualifying country end product.

(5) *Qualifying country* means any country set forth in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(6) *Qualifying country component* means an item mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(7) *Qualifying country end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

**Department of Defense****252.225-7005**

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the qualifying country and its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components.

(b) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. Section 10a-d) in a manner that will encourage a favorable international balance of payments by providing a preference to domestic end products over other end products, except for end products which are qualifying country end products.

(c) The Contractor agrees that it will deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. An offer certifying that a qualifying country end product will be supplied requires the Contractor to deliver a qualifying country end product or a domestic end product.

(d) The offered price of qualifying country end products should not include custom fees or duty. The offered price of nonqualifying country end products, and products manufactured in the United States that contain nonqualifying country components, must include all applicable duty. The award price will not include duty for end products or components that are to be accorded duty-free entry. Generally, when the Buy American Act is applicable, each nonqualifying country offer is adjusted for the purpose of evaluation by adding 50 percent of the offer, inclusive of duty.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11541, Mar. 9 1998, as amended at 65 FR 19857, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7002 Qualifying country sources as subcontractors.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(3), use the following clause:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS  
SUBCONTRACTORS (DEC 1991)

Subject to the restrictions in section 225.872 of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources and U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 19857, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7003 Information for duty-free entry evaluation.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(4), use the following provision:

INFORMATION FOR DUTY-FREE ENTRY  
EVALUATION (MAR 1998)

(a) Does the offeror propose to furnish—

(1) A domestic end product with nonqualifying country components for which the offeror requests duty-free entry; or

(2) A foreign end product consisting of end items, components, or material of foreign origin other than those for which duty-free entry is to be accorded pursuant to the Duty-Free Entry—Qualifying Country Supplies (End Products and Components) clause or, if applicable, the Duty-Free Entry—Eligible End Products clause of this solicitation?

Yes ( ) No ( )

(b) If the answer in paragraph (a) is yes, answer the following questions:

(1) Are such foreign supplies now in the United States?

Yes ( ) No ( )

(2) Has the duty on such foreign supplies been paid?

Yes ( ) No ( )

(3) If the answer to paragraph (b)(2) is no, what amount is included in the offer to cover such duty? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

(c) If the duty has not been paid, the Government may elect to make award on a duty-free basis. If so, the offered price will be reduced in the contract award by the amount specified in paragraph (b)(3). The Offeror agrees to identify, at the request of the Contracting Officer, the foreign supplies which are subject to duty-free entry.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I* (MAR 1998). As prescribed in 225.1101(4), substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) Does the offeror propose to furnish a U.S. made end product with nonqualifying country components for which the offeror requests duty-free entry?

Yes ( ) No ( )

[63 FR 11542, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 19857, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7004 [Reserved]****252.225-7005 Identification of expenditures in the United States.**

As prescribed in 225.1103(1), use the following clause:

**252.225-7006****IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE  
UNITED STATES (DEC 1991)**

(a) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment which represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

- (1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment.
- (2) Should be based on reasonable estimates.
- (3) Shall consist of stating the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:
  - (i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, excluding transportation;
  - (ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit;
  - (iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and
  - (iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (a) (1), (2), and (3).
- (b) If this contract is principally for supplies or if the Contractor is not an incorporated concern incorporated in the United States, or an unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States, the amounts identified under paragraphs (a)(3) (i), (ii), and (iii) will be limited to payments made pursuant to the requirements either of the United States Products and Services clause, if any, or of any other specific provision of this contract that obligates the Contractor to acquire certain materials, equipment, transportation, or services from U.S. sources.
- (c) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 19857, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7006 Buy American Act—trade  
agreements—Balance of Payments  
Program certificate.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(5), use the following provision:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****BUY AMERICAN ACT—TRADE AGREEMENTS—  
BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFI-  
CATE (MAR 1998)**

(a) *Definitions.* *Caribbean Basin country end product, designated country end product, domestic end product, NAFTA country end product, nondesignated country end product, qualifying country end product, and U.S. made end product* have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* Offers will be evaluated in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement. Offers of foreign end products that are not U.S. made, qualifying country, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products will not be considered for award, unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers of such end products; or the offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements; or a national interest exception to the Trade Agreements Act is granted.

(c) *Certifications.* (1) The Offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The Offeror must identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as "U.S. made end products" but do not meet the definition of "domestic end product":

(insert line item number)

---

(ii) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country end products:  
(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

---

(iii) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as designated country end products:  
(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

---

(iv) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as Caribbean Basin country end products:  
(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

**Department of Defense****252.225-7007**

(v) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as NAFTA country end products:

(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

(vi) The following supplies are other non-designated country end products.

(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

(End of provision)

[62 FR 34129, June 24, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 11542, Mar. 9, 1998; 65 FR 19857, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7007 Buy American Act—trade agreements—Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(6), use the following clause:

**BUY AMERICAN ACT—TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (SEP 2001)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Caribbean Basin country* means—

Antigua and Barbuda

Aruba

Bahamas

Barbados

Belize

British Virgin Islands

Costa Rica

Dominica

El Salvador

Grenada

Guatemala

Guyana

Haiti

Jamaica

Montserrat

Netherlands Antilles

Nicaragua

St. Kitts-Nevis

St. Lucia

St. Vincent and the Grenadines

Trinidad and Tobago

(2) *Caribbean Basin country end product*—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles

from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

(3) *Components* means those articles, materials, and supplies directly incorporated into end products.

(4) *Designated country* means—

Aruba

Austria

Bangladesh

Belgium

Benin

Bhutan

Botswana

Burkina Faso

Burundi

Canada

Cape Verde

Central; African Republic

Chad

Comoros

Denmark

Djibouti

Equatorial Guinea

Finland

France

Gambia

Germany

Greece

Guinea

Guinea-Bissau

Haiti

Hong Kong

Iceland

Ireland

Israel

Italy

Japan

Kiribati

Lesotho  
 Liechtenstein  
 Luxembourg  
 Malawi  
 Maldives  
 Mali  
 Mozambique  
 Nepal  
 Netherlands  
 Niger  
 Norway  
 Portugal  
 Republic of Korea  
 Rwanda  
 Sao Tome and Principe  
 Sierra Leone  
 Singapore  
 Somalia  
 Spain  
 Sweden  
 Switzerland  
 Tanzania U.R.  
 Togo  
 Tuvalu  
 Uganda  
 United Kingdom  
 Vanuatu  
 Western Samoa  
 Yemen

(5) *Designated country end product* means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the designated country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(6) *Domestic end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if the cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components shall include transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certification may be issued). A component shall be considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United

States and the component is of a class or kind—

(A) Determined to be not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(B) That the Secretary concerned determines would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act.

(7) *End product* means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under the contract. For this contract, the end products are the line items to be delivered to the Government (including supplies to be acquired by the Government for public use in connection with service contracts, but excluding installation and other services to be performed after delivery).

(8) *NAFTA country end product* means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the NAFTA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(9) *Nondesignated country end product* means any end product that is not a U.S. made end product or a designated country end product.

(10) *North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country* means Canada or Mexico.

(11) *Qualifying country* means any country set forth in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(12) *Qualifying country component* means an item mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(13) *Qualifying country end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the qualifying country and its components mined, produced or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components.

(14) *United States* means the United States, its possessions, Puerto Rico, and any other place subject to its jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases or trust territories.

(15) *U.S. made end product* means an article that—

**Department of Defense****252.225-7009**

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the United States; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 *et seq.*), the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), and the Caribbean Basin Initiative apply to all items in the Schedule.

(c)(1) The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of U.S. made, qualifying country, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, NAFTA country, or other nondesignated country end products in the Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation.

(2) The Contractor may not supply a non-designated country end product unless—

(i) It is a qualifying country end product, a Caribbean Basin country end product, or a NAFTA country end product;

(ii) The Contracting Officer has determined that offers of U.S. made end products or qualifying, designated, NAFTA, or Caribbean Basin country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted under section 302 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(d) The offered price of qualifying country end products and the offered price of designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, and Caribbean Basin country end products, for line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act or the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, should not include custom fees or duty. The offered price of end products listed in paragraph (c)(2)(vi) of the Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation, or the offered price of U.S. made end products that contain nonqualifying country components, must include all applicable duty. The award price will not include duty for end products or components that are to be accorded duty-free entry. Generally, each offer of a U.S. made end product that does not meet the definition of "domestic end product" is adjusted for the purpose of evaluation by adding 50 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.customs.ustreas.gov/impexpo/impexpo.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-

free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause.

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11542, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 8730, Feb. 23, 1999; 65 FR 19858, 19860, Apr. 13, 2000; 66 FR 47112, 47113, Sept. 11, 2001; 66 FR 50504, Oct. 3, 2001]

**252.225-7008 Supplies to be accorded duty-free entry.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(7), use the following clause:

**SUPPLIES TO BE ACCORDED DUTY-FREE ENTRY (MAR 1998)**

In accordance with paragraph (b) of the Duty-Free Entry clause of this contract, in addition to duty-free entry for all qualifying country supplies (end products and components) and all eligible end products subject to applicable trade agreements (if this contract contains the Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause or the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program clause), the following foreign end products that are neither qualifying country end products nor eligible end products under a trade agreement, and the following nonqualifying country components, are accorded duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11543, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7009 Duty-free entry—Qualifying country supplies (end products and components).**

As prescribed in 225.1101(8), use the following clause:

**252.225-7009****DUTY-FREE ENTRY—QUALIFYING COUNTRY SUPPLIES (END PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS) (AUG 2000)**

(a) *Definitions.* *Qualifying country and qualifying country end products* have the meaning given in the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program clause, Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program clause, or Trade Agreements clause of this contract.

(b) The requirements of this clause apply to this contract and subcontracts, including purchase orders, that involve supplies to be accorded duty-free entry whether placed—

- (1) Directly with a foreign concern as a prime contract; or
- (2) As a subcontract or purchase order under a contract with a domestic concern.

(c) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, or unless supplies were imported into the United States before the date of this contract or, in the case of supplies imported by a first or lower tier subcontractor, before the date of the subcontract, no amount is or will be included in the contract price for duty for—

(1) End items that are qualifying country end products; or

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in the end items to be delivered under this contract, provided that the end items are manufactured in the United States or in a qualifying country.

(d) The Contractor warrants that—

(1) All qualifying country supplies, for which duty-free entry is to be claimed, are intended to be delivered to the Government or incorporated in the end items to be delivered under this contract; and

(2) The Contractor will pay duty to the extent that such supplies, or any portion thereof (if not scrap or salvage) are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than as a result of a competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government agrees to execute duty-free entry certificates and to afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of qualifying country supplies for which the shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (f) of this clause, except as the Contractor may otherwise agree.

(f) All shipping documents submitted to Customs, covering foreign end products or supplies for which duty-free entry certificates are to be issued under this clause, shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information—

(i) Prime contract number, and delivery order if applicable;

(ii) Number of the subcontract/purchase order for foreign supplies if applicable;

(iii) Identification of carrier;

(iv) (A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation:

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management (DCM) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMDN-GNIC, 207 New York Avenue, Building 120, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Forms 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.

(B) In cases where the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to insert the name and address of the contractor, agent or broker who will notify Commander, DCM New York, for execution of the duty-free certificate.

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight);

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars; and

(vii) Activity Address Number of the contract administration office actually administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCM Dayton, S3605A.

(g) *Preparation of customs forms.* (1) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall prepare, or authorize an agent to prepare, any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies in connection with DoD contracts into the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. The completed customs forms shall be submitted to the District Director of Customs with a copy to DCM New York for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates. Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(h) The contractor agrees—

(1) To prepare (if this contract is placed directly with a foreign supplier), or to instruct

**Department of Defense****252.225-7010**

the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) To consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(3) To mark the exterior of all packages as follows:

(i) "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE;" and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office actually administering the prime contract.

(i) The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer administering the prime contract in writing of any purchase under the contract of qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry that are to be imported into the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The notice shall be furnished to the contract administration office immediately upon award to the qualifying country supplier. The notice shall contain—

(1) Prime contractor's name, address, and CAGE code;

(2) Prime contract number, and delivery order number if applicable;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Expiration date of the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract/purchase order for foreign supplies;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(8) Expiration date of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement by the Contractor that duty shall be paid by the Contractor to the extent that such supplies, or any portion (if not scrap or salvage), are diverted to non-governmental use other than as a result of a competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;

(11) The qualifying country; and

(12) The scheduled delivery date(s).

(j) This clause does not apply to purchases of qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—

(1) The qualifying country supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.

(k) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this para-

graph (k) in all subcontracts for supplies. Each subcontract shall require the subcontractor to identify this contract by including its contract number on any shipping documents submitted to Customs covering supplies for which duty-free entry is to be claimed pursuant to this clause. The Contractor also agrees that the name and address of the Contracting Officer administering the prime contract (name and address of the contract administration office cognizant of the prime contract), and its activity address number (appendix G of the Defense FAR Supplement), and the information required by paragraphs (i) (1), (2), and (3) of this clause will be included in applicable subcontracts.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 67221, Dec. 30, 1991; 60 FR 29502, June 5, 1995; 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997; 63 FR 11544, Mar. 9, 1998; 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000; 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000; 65 FR 58607, Sept. 29, 2000]

**252.225-7010 Duty-free entry—additional provisions.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(9), use the following clause:

**DUTY-FREE ENTRY—ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS (AUG 2000)**

(a) The requirements of this clause supplement the Duty-Free Entry clause of this contract.

Both of these clauses apply to this contract and subcontracts, including purchase orders, that involve supplies to be accorded duty-free entry whether placed—

(1) Directly with a foreign concern as a prime contract; or

(2) As a subcontractor purchase order under a contract with a domestic concern.

(b) The Contractor shall send the notification required by paragraph (b)(1) of the Duty-Free Entry clause of this contract to the Contracting Officer administering this contract.

(c) In addition to any data required by paragraph (b)(1) of the Duty-Free Entry clause, the Contractor shall furnish the following for all foreign supplies to be imported pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of the Duty-Free Entry clause. The Contractor shall furnish this information to the Contracting Officer administering the prime contract immediately upon award of any contract or subcontract involving supplies to be accorded duty-free entry.

(1) Prime contractor's name, address, and CAGE code;

(2) Prime contract number plus delivery order number, if applicable;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

**252.225-7011**

- (4) Expiration date of the prime contract or delivery order;
- (5) Foreign supplier's name and address;
- (6) Number of the subcontract/purchase order for foreign supplies;
- (7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (8) Expiration date of the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (9) List of items purchased; and
- (10) An agreement by the Contractor that duty shall be paid by the Contractor to the extent that such supplies, or any portion (if not scrap or salvage), are diverted to non-governmental use other than as a result of a competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract (including purchase orders) in accordance with paragraph (i) of the Duty-Free Entry clause of this contract. The Contractor agrees that the name and address of the Contracting Officer administering the prime contract (name and address of the contract administration office cognizant of the prime contract and its activity address number (appendix G of the Defense FAR Supplement)) and the information required by paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause will be included in applicable subcontracts.
- (e) To properly complete the shipping document instructions as required by paragraph (f) of the Duty-Free Entry clause, the Contractor shall insert Defense Contract Management (DCM) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMDN-GNIC, 207 New York Avenue, Building 120, Staten Island, New York 10305-5013, as the cognizant contract administration office (for paragraph (f) only) in those cases when the shipment is consigned directly to a military installation. When the shipment will be consigned to a location other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, change the shipping document notation required by paragraph (f) of the clause to insert the name and address of the Contractor, agent or broker that will prepare the customs documentation for execution of the Duty-Free Entry certificates. In either case, the shipping documents will contain the following items in addition to those required by paragraph (f) of the Duty-Free Entry clause:
  - (1) Delivery order number on the Government prime contract, if applicable;
  - (2) Number of the subcontract/purchase order for foreign supplies, if applicable;
  - (3) Activity address number of the contract administration office actually administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCM Dayton, S3605A.
- (f) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall prepare, or authorize an agent to prepare, any customs forms required for the entry

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

into the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico of foreign supplies in connection with DoD contracts. The Contractor shall submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs with a copy to DCM New York for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates. For shipments containing both supplies which are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies which are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items which are eligible for duty-free entry under the provisions of the Duty-Free Entry clause. Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with §§10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(g) The Contractor shall ensure that all exterior containers are marked in accordance with paragraph (g) of the Duty-Free Entry clause, including the following additional data—

- (1) "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE;" and
- (2) The activity address number for the contract administration office actually administering the prime contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 1291, Jan. 10, 1994; 60 FR 29502, June 5, 1995; 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997; 63 FR 11544, Mar. 9, 1998; 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000; 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000]

**252.225-7011 Restriction on acquisition of supercomputers.**

As prescribed in 225.7023-3, use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF  
SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUL 1995)

The Contractor agrees that any supercomputers furnished under this contract have been manufactured in the United States.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 34471, July 3, 1995]

**252.225-7012 Preference for certain domestic commodities.**

As prescribed in 225.7002-3(a), use the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC  
COMMODITIES (AUG 2000)

(a) The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only such of the following articles that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico—

- (1) Food;
- (2) Clothing;
- (3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers;

**Department of Defense****252.225-7014**

- (4) Cotton and other natural fiber products;
- (5) Woven silk or woven silk blends;
- (6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth;
- (7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics;
- (8) Canvas products;
- (9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles); or
- (10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing such fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials.

(b) This clause does not apply—

- (1) To supplies listed in FAR 25.104(a), or other supplies for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;
- (2) To foods which have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico;
- (3) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or
- (4) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does not apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—
  - (i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end item that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—
    - (a) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);
    - (B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;
    - (C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and
    - (D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or
  - (ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994; 60 FR 61601, Nov. 30, 1995; 61 FR 50455, Sept. 26, 1996; 62 FR 5780, Feb. 7, 1997; 62 FR 47154, Sept. 8, 1997; 64 FR 24529, May 7, 1999; 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000]

**252.225-7013 [Reserved]****252.225-7014 Preference for domestic specialty metals.**

As prescribed in 225.7002-3(b), use the following clause:

**PREFERENCE FOR DOMESTIC SPECIALTY METALS (MAR 1998)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Qualifying country* means any country set forth in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(2) *Specialty metals* means—

(i) Steel—

(A) Where the maximum alloy content exceeds one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) That contains more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, columbium, molybdenum, nickel, titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of nickel, iron-nickel, and cobalt base alloys containing a total of other alloying metals (except iron) in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium base alloys.

(b) The Contractor agrees that any specialty metals incorporated in articles delivered under this contract will be melted in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico.

(c) This clause does not apply to the extent that—

(1) The Secretary or designee determines that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity of such articles cannot be acquired when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) The specialty metal is melted in a qualifying country or is incorporated in an article manufactured in a qualifying country;

(3) The acquisition is necessary to comply with agreements with foreign governments requiring the United States to purchase supplies from foreign sources to offset sales made by the U.S. Government or U.S. firms under approved programs; or

(4) The specialty metal is purchased by a subcontractor at any tier.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (MAR 1998). As prescribed in 225.7002-3(b), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause, and add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(c) This clause does not apply to the extent that—

(1) The Secretary or designee determines that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity of such articles cannot be acquired when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) The specialty metal is melted in a qualifying country or is incorporated in an article manufactured in a qualifying country; or

(3) The acquisition is necessary to comply with agreements with foreign governments

**252.225-7015**

requiring the United States to purchase supplies from foreign sources to offset sales made by the U.S. Government or U.S. firms under approved programs.

(d) The Contractor agrees to include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in every subcontract or purchase order awarded under this contract unless the item being purchased contains no specialty metals.

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 61602, Nov. 30, 1995; 61 FR 50455, Sept. 26, 1996; 62 FR 5780, Feb. 7, 1997; 63 FR 11544, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.225-7015 Preference for domestic hand or measuring tools.**

As prescribed in 225.7002-3(c), use the following clause:

**PREFERENCE FOR DOMESTIC HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (DEC 1991)**

The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only hand or measuring tools produced in the United States or its possessions.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994; 61 FR 50455, Sept. 26, 1996]

**252.225-7016 Restriction on acquisition of ball and roller bearings.**

As prescribed in 225.7019-4, use the following clause:

**RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (DEC 2000)**

(a) *Definitions.*

As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Miniature and instrument ball bearings” means all rolling contact ball bearings with a basic outside diameter (exclusive of flange diameters) of 30 millimeters or less, regardless of material, tolerance, performance, or quality characteristics.

(b) The Contractor agrees that, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, all ball and roller bearings and ball and roller bearing components (including miniature and instrument ball bearings) delivered under this contract, either as end items or components of end items, shall be wholly manufactured in the United States or Canada. Unless otherwise specified, raw materials, such as performed bar, tube, or rod stock and lubricants, need not be mined or produced in the United States or Canada.

(c)(1) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

bearings that are acquired as components if—

(i) The end items or components containing ball or roller bearings are commercial items; or

(ii) The ball or roller bearings are commercial components manufactured in the United Kingdom.

(2) The commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause does not include items designed or developed under a Government contract or contracts where the end item is bearings and bearing components.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection 225.7019-3 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement. If the restriction is waived for miniature and instrument ball bearings, the Contractor agrees to acquire a like quantity and type of domestic manufacture for nongovernmental use.

(e) The Contractor agrees to retain records showing compliance with this restriction until 3 years after final payment and to make records available upon request of the Contracting Office.

(f) The Contractor agrees to insert this clause, including this paragraph (f), in every subcontract and purchase order issued in performance of this contract, unless items acquired are—

(1) Commercial items other than ball or roller bearings; or

(2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (Dec 2000). As prescribed in 225.7019-4(b), substitute the following paragraph (c)(1)(ii) for paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of the basic clause:

(c)(1)(ii) The ball or roller bearings are commercial components.

[61 FR 50455, Sept. 26, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 34131, June 24, 1997; 63 FR 43888, Aug. 17, 1998; 65 FR 77828, Dec. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7017 Prohibition on award to companies owned by the People's Republic of China.**

As prescribed in 225.771-5, use the following provision:

**PROHIBITION ON AWARD TO COMPANIES OWNED BY THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA (FEB 2000)**

(a) *Definition.* “People's Republic of China,” as used in this provision, means the government of the People's Republic of China, including its political subdivisions, agencies, and instrumentalities.

(b) *Prohibition on award.* Section 8120 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act for fiscal year 1999 (Pub. L. 105-262), as

**Department of Defense****252.225-7019**

amended by Section 144 of Title I, Division C, of the Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1999 (Pub. L. 105-277), prohibits the award of a contract under this solicitation to any company in which the Director of Defense Procurement (Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics)) has determined that the People's Republic of China or the People's Liberation Army of the People's Republic of China owns more than 50 percent interest.

(c) *Representation.* By submission of an offer, the offeror represents that the People's Republic of China or the People's Liberation Army of the People's Republic of China does not own more than 50 percent interest in the offeror.

(End of provision)

[65 FR 6554, Feb. 10, 2000]

**252.225-7018 Notice of prohibition of certain contracts with foreign entities for the conduct of Ballistic Missile Defense RDT&E.**

As prescribed in 225.7011-5, use the following provision:

**NOTICE OF PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN ENTITIES FOR THE CONDUCT OF BALLISTIC MISSILE DEFENSE RDT&E (JAN 1997)**

(a) Definitions.

(1) *Competent* means the ability of an offeror to satisfy the requirements of the solicitation. This determination is based on a comprehensive assessment of each offeror's proposal including consideration of the specific areas of evaluation criteria in the relative order of importance described in the solicitation.

(2) *Foreign firm* means a business entity owned or controlled by one or more foreign nationals or a business entity in which more than 50 percent of the stock is owned or controlled by one or more foreign nationals.

(3) *U.S. firm* means a business entity other than a foreign firm.

(b) This provision implements section 222 of the Defense Authorization Act for FYs 1988 and 1989 (Pub. L. 100-180) prohibiting the award of certain contracts, for the conduct of Ballistic Missile Defense (BMD) Program research, development, test, or evaluation (RDT&E), to foreign governments or firms.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this provision, any funds appropriated to, or for the use of, the DoD, may not be used to enter into or carry out any contract, including any contract awarded as a result of a broad agency announcement (BAA), with a foreign government or firm if the contract provides for the conduct of RDT&E in connection with the BMD. Foreign governments

and firms, however, are encouraged to submit offers since this provision is not intended to restrict BMD access to unique foreign expertise when contract performance requires a level of competency unavailable in the United States.

(d) The prohibition does not apply to a foreign government or firm if—

(1) The contract will be performed within the United States;

(2) The contract is exclusively for RDT&E in connection with antitactical ballistic missile systems;

(3) The foreign government or firm agrees to share a substantial portion of the total contract cost. The foreign share is considered substantial where it is equitable with respect to the relative benefits to be derived from the contract by the United States and the foreign parties. For example, if the contract is more beneficial to the foreign party, its share of the costs should be correspondingly higher; or

(4) The U.S. Government determines that the contract cannot be competently performed by a U.S. firm at a price equal to or less than the price at which the RDT&E can be performed by a foreign government or firm.

(e) The offeror (\_\_\_\_\_) is (\_\_\_\_\_) is not a U.S. firm.

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994; 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997]

**252.225-7019 Restriction on acquisition of foreign anchor and mooring chain.**

As prescribed in 225.7012-3, use the following clause:

**RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FOREIGN ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 1991)**

(a) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches in diameter and under, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(b) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the above requirements are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts, unless the items acquired contain none of the restricted welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain.

**252.225-7020**

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 61 FR 13108, Mar. 26, 1996]

**252.225-7020 Trade agreements certificate.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(10), use the following provision:

## TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (MAR 1998)

(a) *Definitions.* *Caribbean Basin country end product, designated country end product, NAFTA country end product, nondesignated country end product, qualifying country end product, and U.S. made end product* have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* Offers will be evaluated in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement. Offers of foreign end products that are not U.S. made, qualifying country, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products will not be considered for award, unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are not offers of such end products; or the offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements; or a national interest exception to the Trade Agreements Act is granted.

(c) *Certifications.* (1) The offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S. made, qualifying country, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

(End of provision)

[63 FR 11545, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7021 Trade agreements.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(11), use the following clause:

## TRADE AGREEMENTS (SEP 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—  
(1) *Caribbean Basin country* means—

Antigua and Barbuda  
Aruba  
Bahamas  
Barbados  
Belize

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

British Virgin Islands

Costa Rica

Dominica

El Salvador

Grenada

Guatemala

Guyana

Haiti

Jamaica

Montserrat

Netherlands Antilles

Nicaragua

St. Kitts-Nevis

St. Lucia

St. Vincent and the Grenadines

Trinidad and Tobago

(2) *Caribbean Basin country end product—*

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

(3) *Components* means those articles, materials, and supplies directly incorporated into end products.

(4) *Designated country* means—

Aruba  
Austria  
Bangladesh  
Belgium

Benin  
 Bhutan  
 Botswana  
 Burkina Faso  
 Burundi  
 Canada  
 Cape Verde  
 Central African Republic  
 Chad  
 Comoros  
 Denmark  
 Djibouti  
 Equatorial Guinea  
 Finland  
 France  
 Gambia  
 Germany  
 Greece  
 Guinea  
 Guinea-Bissau  
 Haiti  
 Hong Kong  
 Iceland  
 Ireland  
 Israel  
 Italy  
 Japan  
 Kiribati  
 Lesotho  
 Liechtenstein  
 Luxembourg  
 Malawi  
 Maldives  
 Mali  
 Mozambique  
 Nepal  
 Netherlands  
 Niger  
 Norway  
 Portugal  
 Republic of Korea  
 Rwanda  
 Sao Tome and Principe  
 Sierra Leone  
 Singapore  
 Somalia  
 Spain  
 Sweden  
 Switzerland  
 Tanzania U.R.  
 Togo  
 Tuvalu  
 Uganda  
 United Kingdom  
 Vanuatu  
 Western Samoa  
 Yemen

(5) *Designated country end product* means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the designated country; or  
 (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use dis-

tinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(6) *End product* means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under the contract. For this contract, the end products are the line items to be delivered to the Government (including supplies to be acquired by the Government for public use in connection with service contracts, but excluding installation and other services to be performed after delivery).

(7) *NAFTA country end product* means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the NAFTA country; or  
 (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(8) *Nondesignated country end product* means any end product that is not a U.S. made end product or a designated country end product.

(9) *North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country* means Canada or Mexico.

(10) *Qualifying country* means any country set forth in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(11) *Qualifying country end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or  
 (ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the qualifying country and its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components.

(12) *United States* means the United States, its possessions, Puerto Rico, and any other place subject to its jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases or trust territories.

(13) *U.S. made end product* means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of the United States; or  
 (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another

**252.225-7022****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*), the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), and the Caribbean Basin Initiative apply to all items in the Schedule.

(c)(1) The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only U.S. made, qualifying country, designated country, Caribbean Basin country or NAFTA country end product unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation.

(2) The Contractor may not supply a non-designated country end product other than a qualifying country end product, a Caribbean Basin country end product, or a NAFTA country end product, unless—

(i) The Contracting Officer has determined that offers of U.S. made end products or qualifying, designated, Caribbean Basin, or NAFTA country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted under section 302 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(d) The offered price of end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation must include all applicable duty, whether or not a duty-free entry certificate will be granted. The offered price of qualifying country, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products, for line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act or the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, should not include custom fees or duty. The offered price of U.S. made end products should not include duty for qualifying country components.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.customs.ustreas.gov/impexpo/impexpo.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Bene-

fits Under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11545, Mar. 9, 1998; 63 FR 29061, May 27, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 8730, Feb. 23, 1999; 65 FR 19858, 19860, Apr. 13, 2000; 66 FR 47112, 47113, Sept. 11, 2001; 66 FR 50504, Oct. 3, 2001]

**252.225-7022 Restriction on acquisition of polyacrylonitrile (PAN) carbon fiber.**

As prescribed in 225.7103-3, use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF POLYACRYLONITRILE (PAN) CARBON FIBER (JUN 1997)

(a) This clause applies only if the end product furnished under this contract contains polyacrylonitrile carbon fibers (alternatively referred to as PAN-based carbon fibers or PAN-based graphite fibers).

(b) PAN carbon fibers contained in the end product shall be manufactured in the United States or Canada using PAN precursor produced in the United States or Canada.

(c) The Contracting Officer may waive the requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause in whole or in part. The Contractor may request a waiver from the Contracting Officer by identifying the circumstances and including a plan to qualify U.S. or Canadian sources expeditiously.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34131, June 24, 1997]

**252.225-7023 Restriction on acquisition of vessel propellers.**

As prescribed in 225.7020-4, use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF VESSEL PROPELLERS (DEC 2000)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract, whether as end items or components of end items, vessel propellers—

(1) Manufactured in the United States or Canada; and

(2) For which all component castings were poured and finished in the United States or Canada.

(b) The restriction in paragraph (a) of this clause—

(1) Does not apply to vessel propellers that are commercial items; and

(2) For other than commercial items, may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection 225.7020-3 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

**Department of Defense****252.225-7026**

(End of clause)

[65 FR 77829, Dec. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7024 Restriction on acquisition of night vision image intensifier tubes and devices.**

As prescribed in 225.7015-3, use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF NIGHT VISION IMAGE INTENSIFIER TUBES AND DEVICES (DEC 1991)

All second and third generation night vision image intensifier tubes and devices provided under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or Canada.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7025 Restriction on acquisition of forgings.**

As prescribed in 225.7102-4, use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (JUN 1997)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States or Canada if the Canadian firm—

(i) Normally produces similar items or is currently producing the item in support of DoD contracts (as prime or subcontractor); and

(ii) Agrees to become (upon receiving a contract/order) a planned producer under DoD’s Industrial Preparedness Production Planning Program, if it is not already a planned producer for the item.

(2) “Forging items” means—

| Items                            | Categories                                 |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Ship propulsion shafts .....     | Excludes service and landing craft shafts. |
| Periscope tubes .....            | All.                                       |
| Ring forgings for bull gears ... | All greater than 120 inches in diameter.   |

(b) The Contractor agrees that end items and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection 225.7102-3 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor agrees to retain records showing compliance with this restriction until 3 years after final payment and to make records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor agrees to insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), in sub-

contracts and purchase orders issued in performance of this contract, when products purchased contain restricted forging items.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34131, June 24, 1997]

**252.225-7026 Reporting of contract performance outside the United States.**

As prescribed in 225.7203, use the following clause:

REPORTING OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2000)

(a) *Reporting criteria.* Reporting under this clause is required for—

(1) Offers exceeding \$10 million, if the Offeror is aware at the time the offer is submitted that it or its first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract that exceeds \$500,000 outside the United States and Canada, if that part could be performed inside the United States or Canada;

(2) Contracts exceeding \$10 million, when any part that exceeds \$500,000 could be performed inside the United States or Canada, but will be performed outside the United States and Canada. If the information was submitted with the offer, it need not be resubmitted unless it changes; and

(3) Contracts exceeding \$500,000, when any part that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation will be performed outside the United States, unless a foreign place of performance is—

(i) The principal place of performance; and  
(ii) Indicated by the Offeror’s entry in the Place of Performance provision of the solicitation.

(b) *Submission of reports.* (1) The Offeror shall submit reports required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause with its offer.

(2) The Contractor shall submit reports required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause to the Contracting Officer as soon as the information is known, with a copy to the addressee in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause. With respect to performance by a first-tier subcontractor, this information shall be reported, to the maximum extent practicable, at least 30 days before award of the subcontract.

(3) The Contractor shall submit reports required by paragraph (a)(3) of this clause within 10 days of the end of each Government quarter to—Deputy Director of Defense Procurement (Foreign Contracting) OUSD(AT&L)DP(FC) Washington, DC 20301-3060

(4) The Offeror/Contractor shall submit reports on DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States. Computer-generated reports are acceptable,

**252.225-7027**

provided the report contains all information required by DD Form 2139. Copies of DD Form 2139 may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Flowdown requirements.* (1) The Contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this one in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding \$500,000, except subcontracts for commercial items, construction, ores, natural gases, utilities, petroleum products and crudes, timber (logs), or subsistence.

(2) The Contractor shall provide the prime contract number to subcontractors for reporting purposes.

(d) *Information required.* Information to be reported on the part of this contract performed outside the United States (or outside the United States and Canada for reports required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this clause) includes that for—

- (1) Subcontracts;
- (2) Purchases; and
- (3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(End of clause)

[58 FR 28474, May 13, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 29502, June 5, 1995; 60 FR 61602, Nov. 30, 1995; 63 FR 11546, Mar. 9, 1998; 65 FR 39707, June 27, 2000]

**252.225-7027 Restriction on contingent fees for foreign military sales.**

As prescribed in 225.7308(a), use the following clause. Insert in paragraph (b)(1) of the clause the name(s) of any foreign country customer(s) listed in 225.7303-4(b).

RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR  
FOREIGN MILITARY SALES (MAR 1998)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to a bona fide employee of the Contractor or to a bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of \_\_\_\_\_, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11546, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.225-7028 Exclusionary policies and practices of foreign governments.**

As prescribed in 225.7308(b), use the following clause:

EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF  
FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (DEC 1991)

No person, partnership, corporation, or other entity performing functions pursuant to this contract, shall, in employing or assigning personnel to participate in the performance of any such function, whether in the United States or abroad, take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government where such policies or practices are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7029 Preference for United States or Canadian air circuit breakers.**

As prescribed in 225.7016-4, use the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR UNITED STATES OR  
CANADIAN AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (AUG 1998)

(a) Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor agrees that air circuit breakers for naval vessels provided under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) Unless an exception applies under Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) 225.7016-2 or a waiver is granted under DFARS 225.7005(a) (1) or (2), preference will be given to air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or Canada by adding 50 percent for evaluation purposes to the offered price of all other air circuit breakers, except those manufactured in the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 43889, Aug. 17, 1998]

**252.225-7030 Restriction on acquisition of carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.**

As prescribed in 225.7017-4, use the following clause:

**Department of Defense****252.225-7032****RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (OCT 1992)**

The Contractor agrees that all carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate in Federal supply class 9515, or described by American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) or American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) specifications, furnished as a deliverable under this contract, or purchased by the contractor as a raw material, for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense, shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 53601, Nov. 12, 1992]

**252.225-7031 Secondary Arab boycott of Israel.**

As prescribed in 225.770-5, use the following clause:

**SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)****(a) Definitions.**

As used in this clause—

*Foreign person* means any person other than a United States person as defined in section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

*United States person* is defined in section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) *Certification.* By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 29041, June 30, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 27675, May 27, 1994]

**252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom levies.**

As prescribed in 225.873-3, use the following clause:

**WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (OCT 1992)**

(a) Offered prices for contracts and subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The Offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

- (1) The name of the U.K. firm;
- (2) The item to which the levy applies and quantity; and
- (3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) If, after award of the prime contract, the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract over \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall identify any levy before award of the subcontract and shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer—

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm;
- (2) Prime contract number;
- (3) Description of item to which levy applies;
- (4) Quantity being acquired; and
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) The Offeror/Contractor should obtain assistance in identifying the levy from the U.K. firm. In the event of difficulty, the Offeror/Contractor may seek advice through Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) Where levies are waived before contract award, the offer will be evaluated without the levy.

(2) Where levies are identified but not waived before contract award, the offer will be evaluated inclusive of the levies.

(3) Where a waiver of the levy is obtained after award, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs, profit or fee.

(e) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower tier subcontract over \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 53602, Nov. 12, 1992]

**252.225-7033****252.225-7033 Restriction on acquisition of four ton dolly jacks.**

As prescribed in 225.7018-3, use the following clause:

**RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FOUR TON DOLLY JACKS (APR 1993)**

Four ton dolly jacks delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States unless a waiver is granted in accordance with subsection 225.7018-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(End of clause)

[58 FR 28474, May 13, 1993]

**252.225-7034 [Reserved]****252.225-7035 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(12), use the following provision:

**BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT IMPLEMENTATION ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (MAR 1998)**

(a) *Definitions.* *Domestic end product, foreign end product, NAFTA country end product, and qualifying country end product* have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* Offers will be evaluated in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement. For line items subject to the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, offers of qualifying country end products or NAFTA country end products will be evaluated without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications.* (1) The offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The Offeror must identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canada) end products:

(insert line item number)

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(insert country of origin)

(ii) The Offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as NAFTA country end products:

(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products:

(insert line item number)

(insert country of origin)

(End of provision)

*Alternate I* (MAR 1998). As prescribed in 225.1101(12)(ii), substitute the phrase “Canadian end product” for the phrase “NAFTA country end product” in paragraph (a); and substitute the phrase “Canadian end products” for the phrase “NAFTA country end products” in paragraphs (b) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic clause.

[63 FR 11546, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7036 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(13), use the following clause:

**BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT IMPLEMENTATION ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (MAR 1998)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Components* means those articles, materials, and supplies directly incorporated into end products.

(2) *Domestic end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if the cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components shall include transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate may be issued). A component shall be considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in

**Department of Defense****252.225-7036**

fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind—

(A) Determined to be not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

(B) That the Secretary concerned determines would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act.

(3) *End product* means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under the contract. For this contract, the end products are the line items to be delivered to the Government (including supplies to be acquired by the Government for public use in connection with service contracts, but excluding installation and other services to be performed after delivery).

(4) *Foreign end product* means an end product other than a domestic end product.

(5) *North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country* means Canada or Mexico.

(6) *NAFTA country end product* means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(7) *Qualifying country* means any country set forth in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(8) *Qualifying country component* means an item mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(9) *Qualifying country end product* means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the qualifying country and its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (19 U.S.C. 3301 note) applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only domestic end products un-

less, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, NAFTA country, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. An offer certifying that a qualifying country end product or a NAFTA country end product will be supplied requires the Contractor to supply a qualifying country end product or a NAFTA country end product, whichever is certified, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The offered price of qualifying country end products, or NAFTA country end products for line items subject to the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, should not include custom fees or duty. The offered price of foreign end products listed in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation, or the offered price of domestic end products that contain nonqualifying country components, must include all applicable duty. The award price will not include duty for end products or components that are to be accorded duty-free entry. Generally, each foreign end product listed in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation is adjusted for the purpose of evaluation by adding 50 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (SEP 1999). As prescribed in 225.1101(13)(i)(B), substitute the following paragraphs (a)(6), (c), and (d) for paragraphs (a)(6), (c), and (d) of the basic clause:

(a)(6) *Canadian end product*, means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it so was so transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of

**252.225-7037**

qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. An offer certifying that a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product will be supplied requires the Contractor to supply a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, whichever is certified, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The offered price of qualifying country end products, or Canadian end products for line items subject to the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, should not include custom fees or duty. The offered price of foreign end products listed in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation, or the offered price of domestic end products that contain nonqualifying country components, must include all applicable duty. The award price will not include duty for end products or components that are to be accorded duty-free entry. Generally, each foreign end product listed in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation is adjusted for the purpose of evaluation by adding 50 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty.

[63 FR 11547, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999; 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7037 Duty-free entry—Eligible end products.**

As prescribed in 225.1101(14), use the following clause:

**DUTY-FREE ENTRY—ELIGIBLE END PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)**

(a) *Definition. Eligible end product*, as used in this clause, means—

(1) *Designated country end product*, *Caribbean Basin country end product*, or *NAFTA country end product*, as defined in the Trade Agreements clause of this contract;

(2) *NAFTA country end product*, as defined in the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract; or

(3) *Canadian end product*, as defined in Alternate I of the Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract.

(b) The requirements of this clause apply to this contract and subcontracts, including

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

purchase orders, that involve delivery of eligible end products to be accorded duty-free entry whether placed—

(1) Directly with a foreign concern as a prime contract; or

(2) As a subcontract or purchase order under a contract with a domestic concern.

(c) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, no amount is or will be included in the contract price for duty for eligible end products.

(d) The Contractor warrants that—

(1) All eligible end products, for which duty-free entry is to be claimed under this clause, are intended to be delivered to the Government; and

(2) The Contractor will pay any applicable duty to the extent that such eligible end products, or any portion thereof (if not scrap or salvage) are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than as a result of a competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government agrees to execute duty-free certificates and to afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of eligible end products for which the shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (f) of this clause, except as the Contractor may otherwise agree.

(f) All shipping documents submitted to Customs, covering eligible end products for which duty-free entry certificates are to be issued under this clause, shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information—

(i) Prime contract number, and delivery order if applicable;

(ii) Number of the subcontract/purchase order for foreign supplies if applicable;

(iii) Identification of carrier;

(iv) (A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation:

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142, and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management (DCM) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMDN-GNIC, 207 New York Avenue, Building 120, Staten Island, New York 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Forms 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.

(B) In cases where the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the

**Department of Defense****252.225-7039**

shipping document notation shall be altered to insert the name and address of the contractor, agent or broker who will notify Commander, DCM New York, for execution of the duty-free certificate. (Note: In those instances where the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required, the contractor or its agent shall claim duty-free entry under NAFTA or other trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCM New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight);

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars; and

(vii) Activity Address Number of the contract administration office actually administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCM Dayton, S3605A.

(g) Preparation of customs forms. (1) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall prepare, or authorize an agent to prepare, any customs forms required for the entry of eligible end products in connection with DoD contracts into the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. The completed customs forms shall be submitted to the District Director of Customs with a copy to DCM New York for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates. Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(h) The Contractor agrees—

(1) To prepare (if this contract is placed directly with a foreign supplier), or to instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies, of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) To consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(3) To mark the exterior of all packages as follows:

(i) "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE;" and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office actually administering the prime contract.

(i) The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer administering the prime contract in writing of any purchase under the contract of eligible end products to be accorded duty-free entry that are to be imported into the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government.

The notice shall be furnished to the contract administration office immediately upon award to the supplier of the eligible end products. The notice shall contain—

(1) Prime contractor's name, address, and CAGE code;

(2) Prime contract number, and delivery order number if applicable;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Expiration date of the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract/purchase order for eligible end products;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for eligible end products;

(8) Expiration date of the subcontract for eligible end products;

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement by the Contractor that any applicable duty shall be paid by the Contractor to the extent that such eligible end products are diverted to nongovernmental use other than as a result of a competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer; and

(11) The scheduled delivery date(s).

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11548, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000; 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000]

**252.225-7038 Restriction on acquisition of aircraft fuel cells.**

As prescribed in 225.7021-3, use the following clause:

**RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIRCRAFT FUEL CELLS (FEB 1994)**

The Contractor agrees that all aircraft fuel cells furnished under this contract have been manufactured in the United States by a domestic-operated entity.

(End of clause)

[59 FR 11729, Mar. 14, 1994; 59 FR 38931, Aug. 1, 1994]

**252.225-7039 Restriction on acquisition of totally enclosed lifeboat survival systems.**

As prescribed in 225.7022-4, use the following clause:

**RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF TOTALLY ENCLOSED LIFEBOAT SURVIVAL SYSTEMS (APR 1996)**

For totally enclosed lifeboat survival systems furnished under this contract, which consist of lifeboat and associated davits and winches, the Contractor agrees that—

**252.225-7040**

(a) 50 percent or more of the components have been manufactured in the United States, and

(b) 50 percent or more of the labor in the manufacture and assembly of the entire system has been performed in the United States.

(End of clause)

[59 FR 19146, Apr. 22, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 13108, Mar. 26, 1996]

**252.225-7040 [Reserved]****252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.**

As prescribed in 225.1103(2), use the following clause:

**CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUNE 1997)**

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34132, June 24, 1997, as amended at 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7042 Authorization to perform.**

As prescribed in 225.1103(3), use the following clause:

**AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (JUNE 1997)**

The Contractor represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which this contract is to be performed. The Contractor also represents that it will fully comply with all laws, decrees, labor standards, and regulations of such country or countries, during the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34132, June 24, 1997, as amended at 65 FR 19858, Apr. 13, 2000]

**252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/force protection policy for defense contractors outside the United States.**

As prescribed in 225.7402, use the following clause:

**ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 1998)**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling out-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

side the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(b) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

(1) A foreign government;

(2) A representative of a foreign government; or

(3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(c) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from [Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in 225.7401].

(End of clause)

[63 FR 31937, June 11, 1998]

**252.226-7000 Notice of historically black college or university and minority institution set-aside.**

As prescribed in 226.7008(a), use the following clause:

**NOTICE OF HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND MINORITY INSTITUTION SET-ASIDE (APR 1994)**

(a) *Definitions.* *Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any non-profit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

*Minority institutions*, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

**Department of Defense****252.226-7001**

(b) *General.* (1) Offers are solicited only from historically black colleges or universities and minority institutions.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made only to an offeror which is a historically black college or university or a minority institution at the time of submission of its initial offer including price.

(c) *Agreements.* The offeror will—

(1) Perform at least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel with its own employees; and

(2) Upon request by the Contracting Officer, provide evidence prior to award that the Secretary of Education has determined the offeror to be a historically black college or university or minority institution.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 59 FR 22131, Apr. 29, 1994]

**252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises-DoD Contracts.**

As prescribed in 226.104, use the following clause:

**UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES-DoD CONTRACTS (SEP 2001)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. Chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452 (c).

“Interested party” means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the

award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made—

(1) Within 50 working days of subcontract award;

(2) While a challenge is pending; or

(3) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(e)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price contract.

(2) The amount of the adjustment that may be made to the contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(3) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(4) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor.

(5) If the Contractor requests and receives an adjustment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the adjustment.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that—

**252.227-7000**

- (1) Are for other than commercial items; and
- (2) Are expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

[66 FR 47111, Sept. 11, 2001; 66 FR 50504, Oct. 3, 2001]

**252.227-7000 Non-estoppel.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-1, insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

NON-ESTOPPEL (OCT 1966)

The Government reserves the right at any time to contest the enforceability, validity, scope of, or the title to any patent or patent application herein licensed without waiving or forfeiting any right under this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7001 Release of past infringement.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-2(a), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

RELEASE OF PAST INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby releases each and every claim and demand which he now has or may hereafter have against the Government for the manufacture or use by or for the Government prior to the effective date of this contract, of any inventions covered by (i) any of the patents and applications for patent identified in this contract, and (ii) any other patent or application for patent owned or hereafter acquired by him, insofar as and only to the extent that such other patent or patent application covers the manufacture, use, or disposition of (description of subject matter).\*

(End of clause)

**252.227-7002 Readjustment of payments.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-2(b), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

READJUSTMENT OF PAYMENTS (OCT 1966)

(a) If any license, under substantially the same patents and authorizing substantially the same acts which are authorized under this contract, has been or shall hereafter be granted within the United States, on royalty

\*Bracketed portions of the clause may be omitted when not appropriate or not encompassed by the release as negotiated.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

terms which are more favorable to the licensee than those contained herein, the Government shall be entitled to the benefit of such more favorable terms with respect to all royalties accruing under this contract after the date such more favorable terms become effective, and the Contractor shall promptly notify the Secretary in writing of the granting of such more favorable terms.

(b) In the event any claim of any patent hereby licensed is construed or held invalid by decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract insofar as its arises solely by reason of such claim, and any other claim not materially different therefrom, shall be interpreted in conformity with the court's decision as to the scope of validity of such claims; *Provided*, however, that in the event such decision is modified or reversed on appeal, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract shall be interpreted in conformity with the final decision rendered on such appeal.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7003 Termination.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-2(c), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

TERMINATION (AUG 1984)

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Government shall have the right to terminate the within license, in whole or in part, by giving the Contractor not less than thirty (30) days notice in writing of the date such termination is to be effective; provided, however, that such termination shall not affect the obligation of the Government to pay royalties which have accrued prior to the effective date of such termination.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7004 License grant.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-3(a), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE GRANT (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable, and paid up license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division or continuation thereof, to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Government throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder, in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any

**Department of Defense****252.227-7008**

method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

Filing Date \_\_\_\_\_

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patents, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7005 License term.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-3(b), insert one of the following clauses in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

**LICENSE TERM (OCT 2001)**

*Alternate I* (AUG 1984). The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to in such "License Grant" clause.

*Alternate II* (OCT 2001). The license hereby granted shall terminate on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_; *Provided*, however, that said termination shall be without prejudice to the completion of any contract entered into by the Government prior to said date of termination or to the use or disposition thereafter of any articles or materials manufactured by or for the Government under this license.

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 66 FR 49861, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.227-7006 License grant—running royalty.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-4(a), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

**LICENSE GRANT—RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)**

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of \_\_\_\_\_, an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable license under the following

patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division, or continuation thereunder to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Department of \_\_\_\_\_, throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

Filing Date \_\_\_\_\_

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patent, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7007 License term—running royalty.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-4(b), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

**LICENSE TERM—RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)**

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to above unless sooner terminated as elsewhere herein provided.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7008 Computation of royalties.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-4(c), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

**COMPUTATION OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)**

Subject to the conditions hereinafter stated, royalties shall accrue to the Contractor under this agreement on all articles or materials embodying, or manufactured by the use of, any or all inventions claimed under any unexpired United States patent licensed herein, upon acceptance thereof by the Department of \_\_\_\_\_, at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_

**252.227-7009**

\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the net selling price of such articles or materials (amount) per (name of item)\* whether manufactured by the Government or procured under a fixed price contract, and at the rate of (amount) per (name of item) acquired or manufactured by a Contractor performing under a cost-reimbursement contract. With respect to such articles or materials made by the Department of \_\_\_\_\_, "net selling price," as used in this paragraph, means the actual cost of direct labor and materials without allowance for overhead and supervision.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7009 Reporting and payment of royalties.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-4(d), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

**REPORTING AND PAYMENT OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)**

(a) The (procuring office) shall, on or before the sixtieth (60th) day next following the end of each yearly\* period ending \_\_\_\_\_ during which royalties have accrued under this license, deliver to the Contractor, subject to military security regulations, a report in writing furnishing necessary information relative to royalties which have accrued under this contract.

(b) Royalties which have accrued under this contract during the yearly\* period ending \_\_\_\_\_ shall be paid to the Contractor (if appropriations therefor are available or become available) within sixty (60) days next following the receipt of a voucher from the Contractor submitted in accordance with the report referred to in (a) of this clause; *Provided*, that the Government shall not be obligated to pay, in respect of any such yearly period, on account of the combined royalties accruing under this contract directly and under any separate licenses granted pursuant to the "License to Other Government Agencies" clause (if any) of this contract, an amount greater than \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), and if such combined royalties exceed the said maximum yearly obligation, each department or agency shall pay a pro rata share of the said maximum yearly obligation as determined by the proportion its accrued royalties bear to the combined total of accrued royalties.

\* Use bracketed matter as appropriate.

\*The frequency, date, and length of reporting periods should be selected as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the contract.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(End of clause)

**252.227-7010 License to other Government agencies.**

As prescribed at 227.7009-4(e), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

**LICENSE TO OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES (AUG 1984)**

The Contractor hereby agrees to grant a separate license under the patents, applications for patents, and improvements referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract, on the same terms and conditions as appear in this license contract, to any other department or agency of the Government at any time on receipt of a written request for such a license from such department or agency; *Provided*, however, that as to royalties which accrue under such separate licenses, reports and payments shall be made directly to the Contractor by each such other department or agency pursuant to the terms of such separate licenses. The Contractor shall notify the Licensee hereunder promptly upon receipt of any request for license hereunder.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7011 Assignments.**

As prescribed at 227.7010, insert the following clause in assignments.

**ASSIGNMENT (AUG 1984)**

The Contractor hereby conveys to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of \_\_\_\_\_, the entire right, title, and interest in and to the following patents (and applications for patent), in and to the inventions thereof, and in and to all claims and demands whatsoever for infringement thereof heretofore accrued, the same to be held and enjoyed by the Government through its duly appointed representatives to the full end of the term of said patents (and to the full end of the terms of all patents which may be granted upon said applications for patent, or upon any division, continuation-in-part or continuation thereof):

U.S. Patent No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Inventor \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. Application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

Filing Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Inventor \_\_\_\_\_

together with corresponding foreign patents and applications for patent insofar as the Contractor has the right to assign the same.

**Department of Defense****252.227-7013**

(End of clause)

**252.227-7012 Patent license and release contract.**

As prescribed at 227.7012, insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

(Contract No.)

**PATENT LICENSE AND RELEASE CONTRACT  
(SEP 1999)**

This CONTRACT is effective as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of [month, year], between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter called the Government), and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called the Contractor), (a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_), (a partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_), (an individual trading as \_\_\_\_\_), of the City of \_\_\_\_\_, in the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

Whereas, the Contractor warrants that it has the right to grant the within license and release, and the Government desires to procure the same, and

Whereas, this contract is authorized by law, including 10 U.S.C. 2386.

Now Therefore, in consideration of the grant, release and agreements hereinafter recited, the parties have agreed as follows:

**Article 1. License Grant.\***

(Insert the clause at 252.227-7004 for a paid up license, or the clause at 252.227-7006 for a license on a running royalty basis.)

**Article 2. License Term.\***

(Insert the appropriate alternative clause at 252.227-7005 for a paid up license, or the clause at 252.227-7007 for a license on a running royalty basis.)

**Article 3. Release of Past Infringement.**

(Insert the clause at 252.227-7001.)

**Article 4. Non-Estoppel.**

(Insert the clause at 252.227-7000.)

**Article 5. Payment.**

The Contractor shall be paid the sum of

Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) in full compensation for the rights herein granted and agreed to be granted. (For a license on a running royalty basis, insert the clause at 252.227-7006 in accordance with the instructions therein, and also the clause as specified at 252.227-7002 and 252.227-7009 and 252.227-7010.)

**Article 6. Covenant Against Contingent Fees.**

(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-5.)

**Article 7. Assignment of Claims.**

(Insert the clause at FAR 52.232-23.)

**Article 8. Gratuities.**

(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-3.)

**Article 9. Disputes.**

(Insert the clause at FAR 52.233-1.)

**Article 10. Successors and Assignees.**

This Agreement shall be binding upon the Contractor, its successors\*\* and assignees, but nothing contained in this Article shall

authorize an assignment of any claim against the Government otherwise than as permitted by law.

In Witness Whereof, the parties hereto have executed this contract.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature and Title of  
Contractor Representative) \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

\*If only a release is procured, delete this article; if an assignment is procured, use the clause at 252.227-7011.

\*\*When the Contractor is an individual, change "successors" to "heirs"; if a partnership, modify appropriately.

(End of clause)

[64 FR 49685, Sept. 14, 1999]

**252.227-7013 Rights in technical data—Noncommercial items.**

As prescribed in 227.7103-6(a), use the following clause:

**RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA—NONCOMMERCIAL ITEMS (NOV 1995)****(a) Definitions.** As used in this clause:

(1) *Computer data base* means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) *Computer program* means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) *Computer software* means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) *Computer software documentation* means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) *Detailed manufacturing or process data* means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(6) *Developed* means that an item, component, or process exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the

**252.227-7013****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered "developed," the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component, or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code.

(7) *Developed exclusively at private expense* means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(8) *Developed exclusively with government funds* means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(9) *Developed with mixed funding* means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(10) *Form, fit, and function data* means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(11) *Government purpose* means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations, or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(12) *Government purpose rights* means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose technical data outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose that data for United States government purposes.

(13) *Limited rights* means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if reproduction, release, disclosure, or use is—

(i) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(ii) A release or disclosure of technical data (other than detailed manufacturing or process data) to, or use of such data by, a foreign government that is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(iii) Subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iv) The contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(14) *Technical data* means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(15) *Unlimited rights* means rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose technical data in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data*. The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, non-exclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data other than computer software documentation (see the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract for rights in computer software documentation):

(1) *Unlimited rights*. The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data that are—

(i) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;

(ii) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced for this contract, when the

**Department of Defense****252.227-7013**

study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;

(iii) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;

(iv) Form, fit, and function data;

(v) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(vi) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(vii) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(viii) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(ix) Data furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(A) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.* (i) The Government shall have government purpose rights for a five-year period, or such other period as may be negotiated, in technical data—

(A) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights in such data as provided in paragraphs (b)(ii) and (b)(iv) through (b)(ix) of this clause; or

(B) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The five-year period, or such other period as may have been negotiated, shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the items, components, or processes or creation of the data described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this clause. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the technical data.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose technical data in which it has government purpose rights unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at 227.7103-7 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS); or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(iv) The Contractor has the exclusive right, including the right to license others, to use technical data in which the Government has obtained government purpose rights under this contract for any commercial purpose during the time period specified in the government purpose rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

(3) *Limited rights.* (i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iv) through (b)(1)(ix) of this clause, the Government shall have limited rights in technical data—

(A) Pertaining to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and marked with the limited rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f) of this clause; or

(B) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The Government shall require a recipient of limited rights data for emergency repair or overhaul to destroy the data and all copies in its possession promptly following completion of the emergency repair/overhaul and to notify the Contractor that the data have been destroyed.

(iii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data furnished to the Government with limited rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data in which it has limited rights, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through

**252.227-7013****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in technical data, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(13) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Technical data that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

- (i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or
- (ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data made in accordance with paragraph (a)(13) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Contractor rights in technical data.* All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted data in the technical data to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and has affixed a statement of the license or licenses obtained on behalf of the Government and other persons to the data transmittal document.

(e) *Identification and delivery of data to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.* (1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure are identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any data with restrictive markings unless the data are listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the data, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor: Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data should be restricted—

| Technical data to be furnished with restrictions <sup>1</sup> | Basis for assertion <sup>2</sup> | Asserted rights category <sup>3</sup> | Name of person asserting restrictions <sup>4</sup> |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| (LIST) .....  | (LIST) .....                     | (LIST) .....                          | (LIST)   |

<sup>1</sup> If the assertion is applicable to items, components or processes developed at private expense, identify both the data and each such item, component, or process.

<sup>2</sup> Generally, the development of an item, component, or process at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data pertaining to such items, components, or processes. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

<sup>3</sup> Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

<sup>4</sup> Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data subject to restriction.

**Department of Defense****252.227-7013**

Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all technical data that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. Reproductions of technical data or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

**Government Purpose Rights**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

**Expiration Date**

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Limited rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

**Limited Rights**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.* (i) Data in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

**Special License Rights**

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert contract number) \_\_\_\_\_, License No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert license identifier) \_\_\_\_\_. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data deliverable under this contract, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.* (1) *Unjustified technical data markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data furnished or to

**252.227-7013**

be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming technical data markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such marking within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming marking.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data.* (1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including, but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.* (1) The Contractor shall ensure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes of paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any technical data for non-commercial items is to be obtained from a

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher-tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher-tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligations to the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (JUNE 1995). As prescribed in 227.7103-6(b), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(1) *Publication for sale.* (1) This paragraph only applies to technical data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of technical data.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable technical data item or items identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause or authorize others to publish such data on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such data or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the data are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

[60 FR 33490, June 28, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 61602, Nov. 30, 1995]

**Department of Defense****252.227-7014****252.227-7014 Rights in noncommercial computer software and noncommercial computer software documentation.**

As prescribed in 227.7203-6(a)(1), use the following clause.

**RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION (JUN 1995)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) *Commercial computer software* means software developed or regularly used for non-governmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1) (i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

(2) *Computer database* means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) *Computer program* means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) *Computer software* means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) *Computer software documentation* means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) *Developed* means that—

(i) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(ii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(7) *Developed exclusively at private expense* means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(8) *Developed exclusively with government funds* means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(9) *Developed with mixed funding* means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(10) *Government purpose* means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(11) *Government purpose rights* means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the software or documentation for United States government purposes.

(12) *Minor modification* means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of the software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(13) *Noncommercial computer software* means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(14) *Restricted rights* apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

**252.227-7014****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safe-keeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(14) (i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(14) (ii), (v) and (vi) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at 227.7103-7 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(14)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitation in paragraph (a)(14)(i) of this clause; and

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the

computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS 227.7103-7 or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(14)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose.

(15) *Unlimited rights* means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in computer software or computer software documentation*. The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, non-exclusive, irrevocable license rights in non-commercial computer software or computer software documentation. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights*. The Government shall have unlimited rights in—

(i) Computer software developed exclusively with Government funds;

(ii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under this contract;

(iii) Corrections or changes to computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(iv) Computer software or computer software documentation that is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restriction on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(v) Computer software or computer software documentation obtained with unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(vi) Computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder with—

(A) Restricted rights in computer software, limited rights in technical data, or government purpose license rights and the restrictive conditions have expired; or

(B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such software or documentation for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software development with mixed funding.

(ii) Government purpose rights shall remain in effect for a period of five years unless a different period has been negotiated. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the computer software or computer software documentation. The government purpose rights period shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the computer software.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose computer software in which it has government purpose rights to any other person unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS 227.7103-7; or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the software or documentation for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) *Restricted rights.* (i) The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense.

(ii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, or suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights in noncommercial computer software delivered or otherwise provided to the Government with restricted rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in such software, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All noncommercial computer software in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract (see paragraph (b)(4) of this clause). The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* (i) The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software documentation than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(13) of the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(ii) Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Computer software or computer software documentation that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of computer software made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the software, and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor software marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative computer software or computer software documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation in the software or documentation to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to

**252.227-7014****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable software or documentation of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and prior to delivery of such—

(1) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer; or

(2) Computer software documentation, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained.

(e) *Identification and delivery of computer software and computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.* (1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copy-right.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any software with restrictive markings unless the software is listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor: Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following computer software should be restricted:

| Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions* | Basis for Assertion** | Asserted Rights Category*** | Name of Person Asserting Restrictions**** |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| (LIST)   | (LIST)                | (LIST)                      | (LIST)                                    |

\*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose computer software.

\*\*Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

\*\*\*Enter asserted rights category (e.g., restricted or government purpose rights in computer software, government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR software generated under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

\*\*\*\*Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software by marking the deliverable software or documentation subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract; the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmitted document or software storage container and each page, or portions thereof, of printed material containing computer software for which restrictions are asserted. Computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of computer software or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions, shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

**Department of Defense****252.227-7014****GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of the software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

**RESTRICTED RIGHTS**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.* (i) Computer software or computer documentation in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

**SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS**

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert contract number), License No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert license identifier) \_\_\_\_\_. Any reproduction of computer software, computer software documentation, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such software or documentation with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver computer software or computer software documentation with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.* (1) *Unjustified computer software or computer software documentation markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software and the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming computer software or computer software documentation markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on computer software or computer software documentation delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software or the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings

**252.227-7015**

and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in computer software or computer software documentation.* (1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the software or documentation; or

(ii) The software or documentation are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier computer software or computer software documentation, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the software or documentation will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.* (1) Whenever any noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in its subcontracts or other contractual instruments, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's computer software or computer software documentation.

(2) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in computer software or computer software documentation from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that subcontractor or supplier rights are recognized and protected in the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(4) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in computer software or computer software documentation as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (JUN 1995). As prescribed in 227.7203-6(a)(2), add the following paragraph (1) to the basic clause:

(1) *Publication for sale.* (1) This paragraph only applies to computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of the software or documentation.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable item or items of computer software or computer software documentation identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (1) of this clause or authorize others to publish such software or documentation on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such software or documentation, or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published software or documentation.

(3) This limitation on the Government's rights to publish for sale shall continue as long as the software or documentation are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

[60 FR 33493, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7015 Technical data—Commercial items.**

As prescribed in 227.7102-3, use the following clause:

**TECHNICAL DATA—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (NOV 1995)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) *Commercial item* does not include commercial computer software.

(2) *Form, fit, and function data* means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(3) The term *item* includes components or processes.

**Department of Defense****252.227-7016**

(4) *Technical data* means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *License.* (1) The Government shall have the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, and to permit others to do so, that—

(i) Have been provided to the Government or others without restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, or further disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(ii) Are form, fit, and function data;

(iii) Are a correction or change to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(iv) Are necessary for operation, maintenance, installation, or training (other than detailed manufacturing or process data); or

(v) Have been provided to the Government under a prior contract or licensing agreement through which the Government has acquired the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data without restrictions.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government only. The Government shall not—

(i) Use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items; or

(ii) Release, perform, display, disclose, or authorize use of the technical data outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission unless a release, disclosure or permitted use is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of the commercial items furnished under this contract.

(c) *Additional license rights.* The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a special license agreement made part of this contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(d) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees that the Government, and other persons to whom the Government may have released or disclosed technical data delivered or otherwise furnished under this contract, shall have no liability for any release or disclosure of technical data that are not marked to indicate that such data are licensed data subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 33497, June 28, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 61602, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.227-7016 Rights in bid or proposal information.**

As prescribed in 227.7103-6(e)(1), 227.7104(e)(1), or 227.7203-6(b), use the following clause:

**RIGHTS IN BID OR PROPOSAL INFORMATION  
(JUN 1995)**

(a) *Definitions.* (1) For contracts that require the delivery of technical data, the terms "technical data" and "computer software" are defined in the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Item clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovative Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(2) For contracts that do not require the delivery of technical data, the term "computer software" is defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovative Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(b) *Government rights to contract award.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees that the Government—

(1) May reproduce the bid or proposal, or any portions thereof, to the extent necessary to evaluate the offer.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, shall use information contained in the bid or proposal only for evaluational purposes and shall not disclose, directly or indirectly, such information to any person including potential evaluators, unless that person has been authorized by the head of the agency, his or her designee, or the Contracting Officer to receive such information.

(c) *Government rights subsequent to contract award.* The Contractor agrees—

**252.227-7017****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2), (d), and (e) of this clause, the Government shall have the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal within the Government. The Government shall not release, perform, display, or disclose such information outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission.

(2) The Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information that is technical data or computer software required to be delivered under this contract are determined by the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, or Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause(s) of this contract.

(d) *Government-furnished information.* The Government's rights with respect to technical data or computer software contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal that were provided to the Contractor by the Government are subject only to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure, if any, imposed by the developer or licensor of such data or software.

(e) *Information available without restrictions.* The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or, disclose information contained in a bid or proposal, including technical data or computer software, and to permit others to do so, shall not be restricted in any manner if such information has been released or disclosed to the Government or to other persons without restrictions other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the information to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(f) *Flowdown.* Contractor shall include this clause in all subcontracts or similar contractual instruments and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so without alteration, except to identify the parties.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 33498, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7017 Identification and assertion of use, release, or disclosure restrictions.**

As prescribed in 227.7103-3(b), 227.7104(e)(2), or 227.7203-3(a), use the following provision:

**IDENTIFICATION AND ASSERTION OF USE, RELEASE, OR DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS (JUN 1995)**

(a) The terms used in this provision are defined in following clause or clauses contained in this solicitation—

(1) If a successful offeror will be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small Business Innovative Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(2) If a successful offeror will not be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small Business Innovative Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(b) The identification and assertion requirements in this provision apply only to technical data, including computer software documents, or computer software to be delivered with other than unlimited rights. For contracts to be awarded under the Small Business Innovative Research Program, the notification requirements do not apply to technical data or computer software that will be generated under the resulting contract. Notification and identification is not required for restrictions based solely on copyright.

(c) Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall identify, to the extent known at the time an offer is submitted to the Government, the technical data or computer software that the Offeror, its subcontractors or suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers, assert should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.

(d) The Offeror's assertions, including the assertions of its subcontractors or suppliers or potential subcontractors or suppliers shall be submitted as an attachment to its offer in the following format, dated and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Offeror:

**Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software**

The Offeror asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

**Department of Defense****252.227-7018**

| Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions* | Basis for Assertion** | Asserted Rights Category*** | Name of Person Asserting Restrictions**** |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| (LIST)*****  | (LIST)                | (LIST)                      | (LIST)                                    |

\*For technical data (other than computer software documentation) pertaining to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the deliverable technical data and each such item, component, or process. For computer software or computer software documentation identify the software or documentation.

\*\*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions. For technical data, other than computer software documentation, development refers to development of the item, component, or process to which the data pertain. The Government's rights in computer software documentation generally may not be restricted. For computer software, development refers to the software. Indicate whether development was accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not accomplished at private expense, or for computer software documentation, enter the specific basis for asserting restrictions.

\*\*\*Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited, restricted, or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specially negotiated licenses).

\*\*\*\*Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

\*\*\*\*\*Enter "none" when all data or software will be submitted without restrictions.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(End of identification and assertion)

(e) An offeror's failure to submit, complete, or sign the notification and identification required by paragraph (d) of this provision with its offer may render the offer ineligible for award.

(f) If the Offeror is awarded a contract, the assertions identified in paragraph (d) of this provision shall be listed in an attachment to that contract. Upon request by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate any listed assertion.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 33498, June 28, 1994]

**252.227-7018 Rights in noncommercial technical data and computer software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.**

As prescribed in 227.7104(a), use the following clause:

**RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE—SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PROGRAM (JUN 1995)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) *Commercial computer software* means software developed or regularly used for non-governmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

(2) *Computer database* means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) *Computer program* means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) *Computer software* means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, re-created, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) *Computer software documentation* means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) *Detailed manufacturing or process data* means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(7) *Developed* means—

(i) Applicable to technical data other than computer software documentation.) An item, component, or process, exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended.

**252.227-7018****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered "developed," the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code;

(ii) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(iii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iv) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(8) *Developed exclusively at private expense* means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(9) *Developed exclusively with government funds* means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) *Developed with mixed funding* means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(11) *Form, fit, and function data* means technical data that describe the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(12) *Generated* means technical data or computer software first created in the performance of this contract.

(13) *Government purpose* means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense

organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(14) *Limited rights* means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or permit the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release or disclose such data or permit the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if reproduction, release, disclosure, or use is—

(i) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(ii) A release or disclosure of technical data (other than detailed manufacturing or process data) to, or use of such data by, a foreign government that is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluation or informational purposes;

(iii) Subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(15) *Minor modification* means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of computer software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(16) *Noncommercial computer software* means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(17) *Restricted rights* apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

**Department of Defense****252.227-7018**

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safe-keeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(17) (i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(17) (ii), (v) and (vi) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the non-disclosure agreement at 227.7103-7 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(17)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitation in paragraph (a)(17)(i) of this clause; and

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items, procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at DFARS 227.7103-7 or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engi-

neered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(17)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose.

(18) *SBIR data rights* means a royalty-free license for the Government, including its support service contractors, to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software generated and delivered under this contract for any United States Government purpose.

(19) *Technical data* means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(20) *Unlimited rights* means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose, technical data or computer software in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data and computer software*. The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data or noncommercial computer software. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights*. The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software generated under this contract that are—

(i) Form, fit, and function data;

(ii) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(iii) Corrections or changes to Government-furnished technical data or computer software;

(iv) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or a subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data or computer software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(v) Data or software in which the Government has acquired previously unlimited rights under another Government contract or through a specific license; and

(vi) SBIR data upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period.

(2) *Limited rights*. The Government shall have limited rights in technical data, that were not generated under this contract, pertain to items, components or processes developed exclusively at private expense, and are marked, in accordance with the marking

**252.227-7018****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

instructions in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, with the legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

(3) *Restricted rights in computer software.* The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense and were not generated under this contract.

(4) *SBIR data rights.* (i) Except for technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in which the Government has unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have SBIR data rights in all technical data or computer software generated under this contract during the period commencing with contract award and ending upon the date five years after completion of the project from which such data were generated.

(ii) The Government may not release or disclose SBIR data to any person, other than its support services contractors, except—

- (A) As expressly permitted by the Contractor;
- (B) For evaluation purposes; or
- (C) A release, disclosure, or use that is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of items operated by the Government.

(iii) A release or disclosure of SBIR data to the Government's support services contractors, or a release or disclosure under paragraph (b)(4)(ii)(B) or (C) of this clause, may be made only if, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS 227.7103-7 or is a Government contractor receiving access to the technical data or software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025. Limitations on the Use of Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this clause may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(17) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(6) *Prior government rights.* Technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights

shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose the technical data or computer software have expired or no longer apply.

(7) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data, computer software, or computer software documentation made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14), (a)(17), or (b)(4) of this clause, or in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data, software, or documentation and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data or software marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative software or documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted technical data and computer software.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in the data or software to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data or software of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such—

(1) Technical data, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Identification and delivery of technical data or computer software to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.* (1) This paragraph does not apply to technical data or computer software that were or will be generated under this contract or to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data or computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the

**Department of Defense****252.227-7018**

Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any technical data or computer software with restrictive markings unless the technical data or computer software are listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the technical data or computer software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

**Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software**

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

| Technical data or computer software to be furnished with restrictions <sup>1</sup> | Basis for assertion <sup>2</sup> | Asserted rights category <sup>3</sup> | Name of person asserting restrictions <sup>4</sup> |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| (LIST) .....   | (LIST) .....                     | (LIST) .....                          | (LIST)   |

<sup>1</sup>If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the technical data and each such item, component, or process.

<sup>2</sup>Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data or computer software. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

<sup>3</sup>Enter asserted rights category (e.g., limited rights, restricted rights, government purpose rights, or government purpose license rights from a prior contract, SBIR data rights under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

<sup>4</sup>Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertions, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software and/or Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data or software subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(6) of this clause, only the following markings are authorized under this contract: the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause, the SBIR data rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause, or the special license rights legend at paragraphs (f)(5) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend to all technical data and computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data or computer software for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data or computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of technical data, computer software, or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Limited rights markings.* Technical data not generated under this contract that pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and delivered or otherwise furnished with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

Limited Rights

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

**252.227-7018****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

**Restricted Rights**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *SBIR data rights markings:* Except for technical data or computer software in which the Government has acquired unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, or negotiated special license rights as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, technical data or computer software generated under this contract shall be marked with the following legend. The Contractor shall enter the expiration date for the SBIR data rights period on the legend:

**SBIR Data Rights**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration of SBIR Data Rights Period \_\_\_\_\_. The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software

marked with this legend are restricted during the period shown as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(5) *Special license rights markings.* (i) Technical data or computer software in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

**Special License Rights**

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this technical data or computer software are restricted by Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert contract number) \_\_\_\_\_, License No. \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert license identifier) \_\_\_\_\_. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(6) of this clause).

(6) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data or software with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data or software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data or computer software with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data or computer software delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data or computer software furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data and the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the applicable procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data or computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data or the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data or computer software.* (1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data or software; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data or computer software, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the doc-

uments or other media in which the technical data or computer software will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.* (1) the Contractor shall assure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any noncommercial technical data or computer software is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. The Contractor shall use the Technical Data—Commercial Items clause of this contract to obtain technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data or computer software.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for technical data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such technical data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data or computer software from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data or computer software as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I* (JUN 1995). As prescribed in 227.7104(d), add the following paragraph (1) to the basic clause:

(1) *Publication for sale.* (1) This paragraph applies only to technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with SBIR data rights.

(2) Upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period, the Government will not exercise its right to publish or authorize others to publish an item of technical data or computer

**252.227-7019****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

software identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (1) of this clause if the Contractor, prior to the expiration of the SBIR data rights period, or within two years following delivery of the data or software item, or within twenty-four months following the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, publishes such data or software item(s) and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication(s) shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the technical data or computer software are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

[60 FR 33499, June 28, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 61602, Nov. 30, 1995]

**252.227-7019 Validation of asserted restrictions—Computer software.**

As prescribed in 227.7104(e)(3) or 227.7203-6(c), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF ASSERTED RESTRICTIONS—  
COMPUTER SOFTWARE (JUN 1995)

(a) *Definitions.* (1) As used in this clause, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term "Contractor" means the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers.

(2) Other terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract.

(b) *Justification.* The Contractor shall maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any markings that assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose computer software delivered or required to be delivered under this contract and shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a request for information under paragraph (d) or a challenge under paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) *Direct contact with subcontractors or suppliers.* The Contractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors or suppliers at any tier who assert restrictions on the Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software. Neither this clause, nor any action taken by the Government under this clause, creates or implies privity of contract between the Government and the Contractor's subcontractors or suppliers.

(d) *Requests for information.* (1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor

to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's asserted restrictions. Such information shall be based upon the records required by this clause or other information reasonably available to the Contractor.

(2) Based upon the information provided, if the—

(i) Contractor agrees that an asserted restriction is not valid, the Contracting Officer may—

(A) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at the Contractor's expense; or

(B) Return the computer software to the Contractor for correction at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor fails to correct or strike the unjustified restrictions and return the corrected software to the Contracting Officer within sixty (60) days following receipt of the software, the Contracting Officer may correct the strike the markings at the Contractor's expense.

(ii) Contracting Officer concludes that the asserted restriction is appropriate for this contract, the Contracting Officer shall so notify the Contractor in writing.

(3) The Contractor's failure to provide a timely response to a Contracting Officer's request for information or failure to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate an asserted restriction shall constitute reasonable grounds for questioning the validity of an asserted restriction.

(e) *Government right to challenge and validate asserted restrictions.* (1) The Government, when there are reasonable grounds to do so, has the right to review and challenge the validity of any restrictions asserted by the Contractor on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software delivered, to be delivered under this contract, or otherwise provided to the Government in the performance of this contract. Except for software that is publicly available, has been furnished to the Government without restrictions, or has been otherwise made available without restrictions, the Government may exercise this right only within three years after the date(s) the software is delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government, or three years following final payment under this contract, whichever is later.

(2) The absence of a challenge to an asserted restriction shall not constitute validation under this clause. Only a Contracting Officer's final decision or actions of an agency Board of Contract Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the restriction.

(f) *Challenge procedures.* (1) A challenge must be in writing and shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require the Contractor to respond within sixty (60) days;

(iii) Require the Contractor to provide justification for the assertion based upon records kept in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and such other documentation that are reasonably available to the Contractor, in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to determine the validity of the asserted restrictions; and

(iv) State that a Contracting Officer's final decision, during the three-year period preceding this challenge, or action of a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals that sustained the validity of an identical assertion made by the Contractor (or a licensee) shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response if the Contractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contracting Officer may request additional supporting documentation if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor's explanation does not provide sufficient evidence to justify the validity of the asserted restrictions. The Contractor agrees to promptly respond to the Contracting Officer's request for additional supporting documentation.

(4) Notwithstanding challenge by the Contracting Officer, the parties may agree on the disposition of an asserted restriction at any time prior to a Contracting Officer's final decision or, if the Contractor has appealed that decision, filed suit, or provided notice of an intent to file suit, at any time prior to a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals.

(5) If the Contractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information or additional information under paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction.

(6) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written explanation furnished pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of an asserted restriction, determines that the asserted restriction has—

(i) Not been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, denying the validity of the asserted restriction; or

(ii) Been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, validating the asserted restriction.

(7) A Contractor receiving challenges to the same asserted restriction(s) from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the other chal-

lenges. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer who initiated the first in time unanswered challenge, after consultation with the other Contracting Officers who have challenged the restrictions and the Contractor, shall formulate and distribute a schedule that provides the contractor a reasonable opportunity for responding to each challenge.

(g) *Contractor appeal—Government obligation.* (1) The Government agrees that, notwithstanding a Contracting Officer's final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction and except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this clause, it will honor the asserted restriction—

(i) For a period of ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision to allow the Contractor to appeal to the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or to file suit in an appropriate court;

(ii) For a period of one year from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if, within the first ninety (90) days following the Contracting Officer's final decision, the Contractor has provided notice of an intent to file suit in an appropriate court; or

(iii) Until final disposition by the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or court of competent jurisdiction, if the Contractor has: (A) appealed to the Board of Contract Appeals or filed suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days; or (B) submitted, within ninety (90) days, a notice of intent to file suit in an appropriate court and filed suit within one year.

(2) The Contractor agrees that the Government may strike, correct, or ignore the restrictive markings if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Appeal to a Board of Contract Appeals within ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision;

(ii) File suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days from such date; or

(iii) File suit within one year after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if the Contractor had provided notice of intent to file suit within ninety (90) days following the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision.

(3) The agency head, on a nondelegable basis, may determine that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit awaiting the filing of suit in an appropriate court, or the rendering of a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals. In that event, the agency head shall notify the Contractor of the urgent or compelling circumstances. Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, the Contractor agrees that the agency may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software marked with

**252.227-7020**

(i) government purpose legends for any purpose, and authorize others to do so; or (ii) restricted or special license rights for government purposes only. The Government agrees not to release or disclose such software unless, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at 227.7103-7 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The agency head's determination may be made at any time after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision and shall not affect the Contractor's right to damages against the United States, or other relief provided by law, if its asserted restrictions are ultimately upheld.

(h) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.* If the Contractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is:

(1) Sustained—

(i) Any restrictive marking on such computer software shall be struck or corrected at the contractor's expense or ignored; and

(ii) If the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the restriction, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) Not sustained—

(i) The Government shall be bound by the asserted restriction; and

(ii) If the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith, the Government shall be liable to the Contractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor in defending the restriction.

(i) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert this clause in all contracts, purchase orders, and other similar instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier, who will be furnishing computer software to the Government in the performance of this contract. The clause may not be altered other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 33503, June 28, 1995]

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****252.227-7020 Rights in special works.**

As prescribed in 227.7105-3, 227.7106(a) or 227.7205(a), use the following clause:

**RIGHTS IN SPECIAL WORKS (JUN 1995)**

(a) *Applicability.* This clause applies to works first created, generated, or produced and required to be delivered under this contract.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) "Computer data base" means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) "Computer program" means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) "Computer software" means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) "Computer software documentation" means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) "Unlimited rights" means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose a work in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(6) The term "works" includes computer data bases, computer software, or computer software documentation; literary, musical, choreographic, or dramatic compositions; pantomimes; pictorial, graphic, or sculptural compositions; motion pictures and other audiovisual compositions; sound recordings in any medium; or, items of similar nature.

(c) *License rights.* (1) The Government shall have unlimited rights in works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under this contract.

(2) When a work is first produced, created, or generated under this contract, and such work is required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall assign copyright in those works to the Government. The Contractor, unless directed to the contrary by the Contracting Officer, shall place the following notice on such works: "© (Year date of delivery) United States Government, as represented by the Secretary of (department). All rights reserved."

For phonorecords, the "©" markings shall be replaced by a "P".

**Department of Defense****252.227-7023**

(3) The Contractor grants to the Government a royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license to reproduce, prepare derivative works from, distribute, perform, or display, and to have or authorize others to do so, the Contractor's copyrighted works not first produced, created, or generated under this contract that have been incorporated into the works deliverable under this contract.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not incorporate, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, any copyrighted works in the works to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license of the scope identified in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such works—

(1) Has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) For computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Indemnification.* The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such works.

(f) *Government-furnished information.* Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are not applicable to information furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in the works delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 33504, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7021 Rights in data—existing works.**

As prescribed at 227.7105-2(a), use the following clause:

**RIGHTS IN DATA—EXISTING WORKS (MAR 1979)**

(a) The term *works* as used herein includes literary, musical, and dramatic works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic and sculptural works; motion pictures and other audiovisual works; sound recordings; and works of a similar nature. The term does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and other information incidental to contract administration.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor hereby grants to

the Government a nonexclusive, paid-up license throughout the world (1) to distribute, perform publicly, and display publicly the works called for under this contract and (2) to authorize others to do so for Government purposes.

(c) The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity arising out of the creation, delivery, or use, of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in same works.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33504, June 28, 1994]

**252.227-7022 Government rights (unlimited).**

As prescribed at 227.7107-1(a), use the following clause:

**GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)**

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33504, June 28, 1994]

**252.227-7023 Drawings and other data to become property of Government.**

As prescribed at 227.7107-1(b), use the following clause:

**DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT (MAR 1979)**

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract shall become the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor.

**252.227-7024**

The Government shall be considered the "person for whom the work was prepared" for the purpose of authorship in any copyrightable work under 17 U.S.C. 201(b). With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert or authorize others to assert any rights nor establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish all retained works on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all works beyond such period.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7024 Notice and approval of restricted designs.**

As prescribed at 227.7107-3, use the following clause:

NOTICE AND APPROVAL OF RESTRICTED DESIGNS (APR 1984)

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, make maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment that are readily available through Government or competitive commercial channels, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not produce a design or specification that requires in this construction work the use of structures, products, materials, construction equipment, or processes that are known by the Contractor to be available only from a sole source. The Contractor shall promptly report any such design or specification to the Contracting Officer and give the reason why it is considered necessary to so restrict the design or specification.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7025 Limitations on the use or disclosure of government-furnished information marked with restrictive legends.**

As prescribed in 227.7103-6(c), 227.7104(f)(1), or 227.7203-6(d), use the following clause:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED INFORMATION MARKED WITH RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS (JUN 1995)

(a)(1) For contracts requiring the delivery of technical data, the terms "limited rights" and "Government purpose rights" are defined in the Rights in Technical Data—Non-commercial Items clause of this contract.

(2) For contracts that do not require the delivery of technical data, the terms "government purpose rights" and "restricted rights" are defined in the Rights in Non-commercial Computer Software and Non-commercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract.

(3) For Small Business Innovative Research program contracts, the terms "limited rights" and "restricted rights" are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovative Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(b) Technical data or computer software provided to the Contractor as Government furnished information (GFI) under this contract may be subject to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or further disclosure.

(1) *GFI marked with limited or restricted rights legends.* The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data received from the Government with limited rights legends or computer software received with restricted rights legends only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, release or disclose such data or software to any person.

(2) *GFI marked with government purpose rights legends.* The Contractor shall use technical data or computer software received from the Government with government purpose rights legends for government purposes only. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the restrictive legend, use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display such data or software for any commercial purpose or disclose such data or software to a person other than its subcontractors, suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, who require the data or software to submit offers for, or perform, contracts under this contract. Prior to disclosing the data or software, the Contractor shall require the persons to whom disclosure will be made to complete and sign the non-disclosure agreement at 227.7103-7 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

(3) *GFI marked with specially negotiated license rights legends.* The Contractor shall use,

**Department of Defense****252.227-7028**

modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display technical data or computer software received from the Government with specially negotiated license legends only as permitted in the license. Such data or software may not be released or disclosed to other persons unless permitted by the license and, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient has completed the non-disclosure agreement at DFARS 227.7103-7. The Contractor shall modify paragraph (1)(c) of the non-disclosure agreement to reflect the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the data or software.

(c) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses, arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of technical data or computer software received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Contractor or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software; and

(2) That the party whose name appears on the restrictive legend, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary who has the right of direct action against the Contractor, or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software, for the unauthorized duplication, release, or disclosure of technical data or computer software subject to restrictive legends.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7026 Deferred delivery of technical data or computer software.**

As prescribed at 227.7103-8(a), use the following clause:

**DEFERRED DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)**

The Government shall have the right to require, at any time during the performance of this contract, within two (2) years after either acceptance of all items (other than data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or termination of this contract, whichever is later, delivery of any technical data or computer software item identified in this contract as "deferred delivery" data or computer software. The obligation to furnish such technical data required to be prepared by a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall

expire two (2) years after the date Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor for use in performing this contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7027 Deferred ordering of technical data or computer software.**

As prescribed at 227.7103-8(b), use the following clause:

**DEFERRED ORDERING OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)**

In addition to technical data or computer software specified elsewhere in this contract to be delivered hereunder, the Government may, at any time during the performance of this contract or within a period of three (3) years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or the termination of this contract, order any technical data or computer software generated in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder. When the technical data or computer software is ordered, the Contractor shall be compensated for converting the data or computer software into the prescribed form, for reproduction and delivery. The obligation to deliver the technical data of a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall expire three (3) years after the date the Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor under this contract. The Government's rights to use said data or computer software shall be pursuant to the "Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software" clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7028 Technical data or computer software previously delivered to the government.**

As prescribed in 227.7103-6(d), 227.7104(f)(2), or 227.7203-6(e), use the following provision:

**TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE PREVIOUSLY DELIVERED TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 1995)**

The Offeror shall attach to its offer an identification of all documents or other media incorporating technical data or computer software it intends to deliver under

**252.227-7029**

this contract with other than unlimited rights that are identical or substantially similar to documents or other media that the Offeror has produced for, delivered to, or is obligated to deliver to the Government under any contract or subcontract. The attachment shall identify—

- (a) The contract number under which the data or software were produced;
- (b) The contract number under which, and the name and address of the organization to whom, the data or software were most recently delivered or will be delivered; and
- (c) Any limitations on the Government's rights to use or disclose the data or software, including, when applicable, identification of the earliest date the limitations expire.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7029 [Reserved]****252.227-7030 Technical data—withholding of payment.**

As prescribed at 227.7103-6(e)(2) or 227.7104(e)(4), use the following clause:

TECHNICAL DATA—WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT  
(MAR 2000)

(a) If technical data specified to be delivered under this contract, is not delivered within the time specified by this contract or is deficient upon delivery (including having restrictive markings not identified in the list described in the clause at 252.227-7013(e)(2) or 252.227-7018(e)(2) of this contract), the Contracting Officer may until such data is accepted by the Government, withhold payment to the Contractor of ten percent (10%) of the total contract price or amount unless a lesser withholding is specified in the contract. Payments shall not be withheld nor any other action taken pursuant to this paragraph when the Contractor's failure to make timely delivery or to deliver such data without deficiencies arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The withholding of any amount or subsequent payment to the Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of any rights accruing to the Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995; 62 FR 34132, June 24, 1997; 65 FR 14398, Mar. 16, 2000]

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****252.227-7031 [Reserved]****252.227-7032 Rights in technical data and computer software (foreign).**

As prescribed in 227.7103-17, use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE (FOREIGN) (JUN 1975)

The United States Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner for any purposes whatsoever, including delivery to other governments for the furtherance of mutual defense of the United States Government and other governments, all technical data including reports, drawings and blueprints, and all computer software, specified to be delivered by the Contractor to the United States Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7033 Rights in shop drawings.**

As prescribed in 227.7107-(1)(c), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995]

**252.227-7034 Patents—subcontracts.**

As prescribed at 227.304-4, insert the following clause:

PATENTS—SUBCONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Contractor will include the clause at FAR 52.227-12, Patent Rights—Retention by

**Department of Defense****252.227-7037**

the Contractor (Long Form), suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by other than a small business firm or nonprofit organization.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7035 [Reserved]****252.227-7036 Declaration of Technical Data Conformity.**

As prescribed at 227.7103-6(e)(3) or 227.7104(e)(5), use the following clause:

DECLARATION OF TECHNICAL DATA CONFORMITY (JAN 1997)

All technical data delivered under this contract shall be accompanied by the following written declaration: The Contractor, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby declares that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the technical data delivered herewith under Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ is complete, accurate, and complies with all requirements of the contract.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Authorized Official \_\_\_\_\_

(End of clause)

[62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997]

**252.227-7037 Validation of restrictive markings on technical data.**

As prescribed in 227.7102-3(c), 227.7103(e)(4), 227.7104(e)(6), or 227.7203-6(f), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS ON TECHNICAL DATA (SEP 1999)

(a) *Definitions.* The terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(b) *Contracts for commercial items—presumption of development at private expense.* Under a contract for a commercial item, component, or process, the Department of Defense shall presume that a Contractor's asserted use or release restrictions are justified on the basis that the item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense. The Department shall not challenge such assertions unless information the Department provides demonstrates that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) *Justification.* The Contractor or subcontractor at any tier is responsible for maintaining records sufficient to justify the validity of its markings that impose restrictions on the Government and others to use,

duplicate, or disclose technical data delivered or required to be delivered under the contract or subcontract. Except under contracts for commercial items, the Contractor or subcontractor shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a challenge under paragraph (e) of this clause.

(d) *Prechallenge request for information.* (1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish a written explanation for any restriction asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor on the right of the United States or others to use technical data. If, upon review of the explanation submitted, the Contracting Officer remains unable to ascertain the basis of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer may further request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish additional information in the records of, or otherwise in the possession of or reasonably available to, the Contractor or subcontractor to justify the validity of any restrictive marking on technical data delivered or to be delivered under the contract or subcontract (e.g., a statement of facts accompanied with supporting documentation). The Contractor or subcontractor shall submit such written data as requested by the Contracting Officer within the time required or such longer period as may be mutually agreed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written data furnished pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking, determines that reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the marking and that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer shall follow the procedures in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, and the Contracting Officer determines that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer may challenge the validity of the marking as described in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) *Challenge.* (1) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, if the Contracting Officer determines that a challenge to the restrictive marking is warranted, the Contracting Officer shall send a written challenge notice to the Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restrictive markings. Such challenge shall—

**252.227-7037**

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require a response within sixty (60) days justifying and providing sufficient evidence as to the current validity of the asserted restriction;

(iii) State that a DoD Contracting Officer's final decision, issued pursuant to paragraph (g) of this clause, sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking identical to the asserted restriction, within the three-year period preceding the challenge, shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction if the validated restriction was asserted by the same Contractor or subcontractor (or any licensee of such Contractor or subcontractor) to which such notice is being provided; and

(iv) State that failure to respond to the challenge notice may result in issuance of a final decision pursuant to paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response as appropriate if the Contractor or subcontractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contractor's or subcontractor's written response shall be considered a claim within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601, et seq.), and shall be certified in the form prescribed at 33.207 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, regardless of dollar amount.

(4) A Contractor or subcontractor receiving challenges to the same restrictive markings from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the existence of more than one challenge. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer initiating the first in time unanswered challenge after consultation with the Contractor or subcontractor and the other Contracting Officers, shall formulate and distribute a schedule for responding to each of the challenge notices to all interested parties. The schedule shall afford the Contractor or subcontractor an opportunity to respond to each challenge notice. All parties will be bound by this schedule.

(f) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond.* Upon a failure of a Contractor or subcontractor to submit any response to the challenge notice, other than a failure to respond under a contract for commercial items, the Contracting Officer will issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction. This final decision shall be issued as soon as possible after the expiration of the time period of paragraph (e)(1)(ii) or (e)(2) of this clause. Following issuance of the final decision, the Contracting Officer will comply with the

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

procedures in paragraphs (g)(2) (ii) through (iv) of this clause.

(g) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor responds.* (1) if the Contracting Officer determines that the Contractor or subcontractor has justified the validity of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor sustaining the validity of the restrictive marking, and stating that the Government will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking. This final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(2)(i) If the Contracting Officer determines that the validity of the restrictive marking is not justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. Notwithstanding paragraph (e) of the Disputes clause, the final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor of the longer period that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(ii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking of a period of ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that, if it intends to file suit in the United States Claims Court it will provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to appeal, file suit, or provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within the ninety (90)-day period, the Government may cancel or ignore the restrictive markings, and the failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to take the required action constitutes agreement with such Government action.

(iii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking where a notice of intent to file suit

**Department of Defense****252.227-7037**

in the United States Claims Court is provided to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Government will no longer be bound, and the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Government may strike or ignore the restrictive markings, if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to file its suit within one (1) year after issuance of the final decision. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit waiting for the filing of a suit in the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may, following notice to the Contractor or subcontractor, authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(iv) The Government agrees that it will be bound by the restrictive marking where an appeal or suit is filed pursuant to the Contract Disputes Act until final disposition by an agency Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, following notice to the Contractor that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit awaiting the decision by such Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(h) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.* (1) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is sustained—

(i) The restrictive marking on the technical data shall be cancelled, corrected or ignored; and

(ii) If the restrictive marking is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the restrictive marking and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging

the marking, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is not sustained—

(i) The Government shall continue to be bound by the restrictive marking; and

(ii) The Government shall be liable to the Contractor or subcontractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor or subcontractor in defending the marking, if the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith.

(i) *Duration of right to challenge.* The Government may review the validity of any restriction on technical data, delivered or to be delivered under a contract, asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor. During the period within three (3) years of final payment on a contract or within three (3) years of delivery of the technical data to the Government, whichever is later, the Contracting Officer may review and make a written determination to challenge the restriction. The Government may, however, challenge a restriction on the release, disclosure or use of technical data at any time if such technical data—

(1) Is publicly available;

(2) Has been furnished to the United States without restriction; or

(3) Has been otherwise made available without restriction. Only the Contracting Officer's final decision resolving a formal challenge by sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking constitutes "validation" as addressed in 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(j) *Decision not to challenge.* A decision by the Government, or a determination by the Contracting Officer, to not challenge the restrictive marking or asserted restriction shall not constitute "validation."

(k) *Privity of contract.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors at any tier that assert restrictive markings. However, this clause neither creates nor implies privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors.

(l) *Flowdown.* *The Contractor or subcontractor agrees to insert this clause in contractual instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers at any tier requiring the delivery of technical data, except contractual instruments for commercial items or commercial components.*

(End of clause)

[60 FR 33505, June 28, 1995, as amended at 60 FR 61602, Nov. 30, 1995; 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999]

**252.227-7038****252.227-7038 [Reserved]****252.227-7039 Patents—reporting of subject inventions.**

As prescribed at 227.303(a), insert the following clause:

PATENTS—REPORTING OF SUBJECT INVENTIONS  
(APR 1990)

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(a) Interim reports every twelve (12) months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no such inventions.

(b) A final report, within three (3) months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no such inventions.

(c) Upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application and patent number, and issue data for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained title.

(d) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(End of clause)

**252.228-7000 Reimbursement for war-hazard losses.**

As prescribed in 228.370(a), use the following clause:

REIMBURSEMENT FOR WAR-HAZARD LOSSES  
(DEC 1991)

(a) Costs for providing employee war-hazard benefits in accordance with paragraph (b) of the Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance clause of this contract are allowable if the Contractor—

(1) Submits proof of loss files to support payment or denial of each claim;

(2) Subject to Contracting Officer approval, makes lump sum final settlement of any open claims and obtains necessary release documents within one year of the expiration or termination of this contract, unless otherwise extended by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Provides the Contracting Officer at the time of final settlement of this contract—

(i) An investigation report and evaluation of any potential claim; and

(ii) An estimate of the dollar amount involved should the potential claim mature.

(b) The cost of insurance for liabilities reimbursable under this clause is not allowable.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(c) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to assign to the Government all right, title, and interest to any refund, rebate, or recapture arising out of any claim settlements.

(d) The Contractor agrees to—

(1) Investigate and promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any occurrence which may give rise to a claim or potential claim, including the estimated amount of the claim;

(2) Give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any suit or action filed which may result in a payment under this clause; and

(3) Provide assistance to the Government in connection with any third party suit or claim relating to this clause which the Government elects to prosecute or defend in its own behalf.

(End of clause)

**252.228-7001 Ground and flight risk.**

As prescribed in 228.370(b), use the following clause:

GROUND AND FLIGHT RISK (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) *Aircraft*, unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, means—

(i) Aircraft to be delivered to the Government under this contract (either before or after Government acceptance), including complete aircraft and aircraft in the process of being manufactured, disassembled, or reassembled; provided that an engine, portion of a wing or a wing is attached to a fuselage of the aircraft; and

(ii) Aircraft, whether in a state of disassembly or reassembly, furnished by the Government to the Contractor under this contract, including all property installed, in the process of installation, or temporarily removed; provided that the aircraft and property are not covered by a separate bailment agreement.

(2) *Contractor's premises* means those premises designated in the Schedule or in writing by the Contracting Officer, and any other place the aircraft is moved for safeguarding.

(3) *Flight* means any flight demonstration, flight test, taxi test, or other flight made in the performance of this contract, or for the purpose of safeguarding the aircraft, or previously approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(i) For land based aircraft, *flight* begins with the taxi roll from a flight line on the Contractor's premises and continues until the aircraft has completed the taxi roll in returning to a flight line on the Contractor's premises;

(ii) For seaplanes, *flight* begins with the launching from a ramp on the Contractor's premises and continues until the aircraft has

**Department of Defense****252.228-7001**

completed its landing run and is beached at a ramp on the Contractor's premises;

(iii) For helicopters, *flight* begins upon engagement of the rotors for the purpose of take-off from the Contractor's premises and continues until the aircraft has returned to the ground on the Contractor's premises and the rotors are disengaged; and

(iv) For vertical take-off aircraft, *flight* begins upon disengagement from any launching platform or device on the Contractor's premises and continues until the aircraft has been engaged to any launching platform or device on the Contractor's premises;

(v) All aircraft off the Contractor's premises shall be considered to be in flight when on the ground or water for reasonable periods of time following emergency landings, landings made in performance of this contract, or landings approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(4) *Flight crew member* means the pilot, the co-pilot, and, unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, the flight engineer, navigator, and bombardier-navigator when assigned to their respective crew positions for the purpose of conducting any flight on behalf of the Contractor. If required, a defense systems operator may also be assigned as a flight crew member.

(5) *In the open* means located wholly outside of buildings on the Contractor's premises or other places described in the Schedule as being *in the open*. Government furnished aircraft shall be considered to be located *in the open* at all times while in the Contractor's possession, care, custody, or control.

(6) *Operation* means operations and tests of the aircraft and its installed equipment, accessories, and power plants, while the aircraft is in the open or in motion. The term does not apply to aircraft on any production line or in flight.

(b) Except as may be specifically provided in the Schedule as an exception to this clause, the Government assumes the risk of damage to, or loss or destruction of aircraft *in the open*, during *operation*, and in *flight*. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Government for such damage, loss, or destruction.

(c) The Government's assumption of risk for aircraft in the open shall continue unless the Contracting Officer finds that the aircraft is in the open under unreasonable conditions, and the Contractor fails to take prompt corrective action.

(1) The Contracting Officer, when finding aircraft in the open under unreasonable conditions, shall notify the Contractor in writing of the unreasonable conditions and require the Contractor to make corrections within a reasonable time.

(2) Upon receipt of the notice, the Contractor shall promptly correct the cited conditions, regardless of whether there is agreement that the conditions are unreasonable.

If the Contracting Officer later determines that the cited conditions were not unreasonable, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price for any additional costs incurred in correcting the conditions. Any dispute as to the unreasonableness of the conditions or the equitable adjustment shall be considered a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(3) If the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to act promptly to correct the cited conditions or failed to correct the conditions within a reasonable time, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Government's assumption of risk for any aircraft in the open under the cited conditions. The termination will be effective at 12:01 am on the fifteenth day following the day the written notice is received by the Contractor. If the Contracting Officer later determines that the Contractor acted promptly to correct the cited conditions or that the time taken by the Contractor was not unreasonable, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price for any additional costs incurred as a result of termination of the Government's assumption of risk. Any dispute as to the timeliness of the Contractor's action or the equitable adjustment shall be considered a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(4) If the Government terminates its assumption of risk, the risk of loss for Government-furnished property shall be determined in accordance with the Government Property clause of this contract.

(5) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer when unreasonable conditions have been corrected. If the Government elects to again assume the risk of loss and relieve the Contractor of liabilities, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor. The Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price for any insurance costs extending from the end of the third working day after the Contractor notice of correction until the Contractor is notified that the Government will assume the risk of loss. If the Government does not again assume the risk of loss and conditions have been corrected, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment for insurance costs, if any, extending after the third working day.

(d) The Government's assumption of risk shall not extend to damage, loss, or destruction of aircraft which—

(1) Results from failure of the Contractor, due to willful misconduct or lack of good faith of any of the Contractor's managerial personnel, to maintain and administer a program for the protection and preservation of aircraft in the open and during operation in accordance with sound industrial practice. The term *Contractor's managerial personnel* means the Contractor's directors, officers,

**252.228-7001**

and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who supervise or direct all or substantially all of the Contractor's business; or all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location at which this contract is performed; or a separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract;

(2) Is sustained during flight if the flight crew members have not been approved in writing by the Government Flight Representative, who has been authorized in accordance with the combined regulation entitled "Contractor's Flight and Ground Operations" (Air Force Regulation 55-22, Army Regulation 95-20, NAVAIR Instruction 3710.1C, and Defense Logistics Agency Manual 8210.1);

(3) Occurs in the course of transportation by rail, or by conveyance on public streets, highways, or waterways, except for Government-furnished property;

(4) Is covered by insurance;

(5) Consists of wear and tear; deterioration (including rust and corrosion); freezing; or mechanical, structural, or electrical breakdown or failure, unless these are the result of other loss, damage or destruction covered by this clause. (This exclusion does not apply to Government-furnished property if damage consists of reasonable wear and tear or deterioration, or results from inherent vice in the property.); or

(6) Is sustained while the aircraft is being worked on and is a direct result of the work unless such damage, loss, or destruction would be covered by insurance which would have been maintained by the Contractor, but for the Government's assumption of risk.

(e) With the exception of damage, loss, or destruction in flight, the Contractor assumes the risk and shall be responsible for the first \$25,000 of loss or damage to aircraft in the open or during operation resulting from each separate event, except for reasonable wear and tear and to the extent the loss or damage is caused by negligence of Government personnel. If the Government elects to require that the aircraft be replaced or restored by the Contractor to its condition immediately prior to the damage, the equitable adjustment in the price authorized by paragraph (i) of this clause shall not include the dollar amount of the risk assumed by the Contractor. In the event the Government does not elect repair or replacement, the Contractor agrees to credit the contract price or pay the Government \$25,000 (or the amount of the loss, if less) as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(f) A subcontractor shall not be relieved from liability for damage, loss, or destruction of aircraft while in its possession or control, except to the extent that the subcontract, with the written approval of the

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

Contracting Officer, provides for relief from each liability. In the absence of approval, the subcontract shall contain provisions requiring the return of aircraft in as good condition as when received, except for reasonable wear and tear or for the utilization of the property in accordance with the provisions of this contract. Where a subcontractor has not been relieved from liability, and damage, loss, or destruction occurs, the Contractor shall enforce liability against the subcontractor for the benefit of the Government.

(g) The Contractor warrants that the contract price does not and will not include, except as may be authorized in this clause, any charge or contingency reserve for insurance covering damage, loss, or destruction of aircraft while in the open, during operation, or in flight when the risk has been assumed by the Government, even if the assumption may be terminated for aircraft in the open.

(h) In the event of damage, loss, or destruction of aircraft in the open, during operation, or in flight, the Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the aircraft from further damage, to separate damaged and undamaged aircraft, to put all aircraft in the best possible order and further, except in cases covered by paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a statement of—

(1) The damaged, lost, or destroyed aircraft;

(2) The time and origin of the damage, loss, or destruction;

(3) All known interests in commingled property of which aircraft are a part; and

(4) The insurance, if any, covering the interest in commingled property.

Except in cases covered by paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will make an equitable adjustment in the contract price for expenditures made by the Contractor in performing the obligations under this paragraph.

(i) If prior to delivery and acceptance by the Government, aircraft is damaged, lost, or destroyed and the Government assumed the risk, the Government shall either—

(1) Require that the aircraft be replaced or restored by the Contractor to the condition immediately prior to the damage, in which event the Contracting Officer will make an equitable adjustment in the contract price and the time for contract performance; or

(2) Terminate this contract with respect to the aircraft, in which event the Contractor shall be paid the contract price for the aircraft (or, if applicable, any work to be performed on the aircraft) less any amount the Contracting Officer determines—

(i) It would have cost the Contractor to complete the aircraft (or any work to be performed on the aircraft) together with anticipated profit on uncompleted work; and

**Department of Defense****252.228-7002**

(ii) Would be the value of the damaged aircraft or any salvage retained by the Contractor.

The Contracting Officer shall prescribe the manner of disposition of the damaged, lost, or destroyed aircraft, or any parts of the aircraft. If any additional costs of such disposition are incurred by the Contractor, a further equitable adjustment will be made in the amount due the Contractor. Failure of the parties to agree upon termination costs or an equitable adjustment with respect to any aircraft shall be considered a dispute under the Disputes clause.

(j) In the event the Contractor is reimbursed or compensated by a third person for damage, loss, or destruction of aircraft and has also been compensated by the Government, the Contractor shall equitably reimburse the Government. The Contractor shall do nothing to prejudice the Government's right to recover against third parties for damage, loss, or destruction. Upon the request of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, the Contractor shall at Government expense furnish to the Government all reasonable assistance and cooperation (including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment of subrogation) in obtaining recovery.

(k) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the operating procedures contained in the combined regulation entitled "Contractor's Flight and Ground Operations" in effect on the date of contract award.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 67221, Dec. 30, 1991; 61 FR 50456, Sept. 26, 1996]

**252.228-7002 Aircraft flight risk.**

As prescribed in 228.370(c), use the following clause:

**AIRCRAFT FLIGHT RISK (SEP 1996)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Aircraft*, unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, means—

(i) Aircraft furnished by the Contractor under this contract (either before or after Government acceptance); or

(ii) Aircraft furnished by the Government to the Contractor, including all Government property placed on, installed or attached to the aircraft; provided that the aircraft and property are not covered by a separate bailment agreement.

(2) *Flight* means any flight demonstration, flight test, taxi test, or other flight made in the performance of this contract, or for the purpose of safeguarding the aircraft, or previously approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(i) For land-based aircraft, *flight* begins with the taxi roll from a flight line and continues until the aircraft has completed the taxi roll to a flight line.

(ii) For seaplanes, *flight* begins with the launching from a ramp and continues until the aircraft has completed its landing run and is beached at a ramp.

(iii) For helicopters, *flight* begins upon engagement of the rotors for the purpose of take-off and continues until the aircraft has returned to the ground and rotors are disengaged.

(iv) For vertical take-off aircraft, *flight* begins upon disengagement from any launching platform or device and continues until the aircraft has been reengaged to any launching platform or device.

(3) *Flight crew members* means the pilot, co-pilot, and unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, the flight engineer, navigator, bombardier-navigator, and defense systems operator as required, when assigned to their respective crew positions to conduct any flight on behalf of the Contractor.

(b) This clause takes precedence over any other provision of this contract (particularly paragraph (g) of the Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Materials, or Labor-Hour Contracts) clause and paragraph (c) of the Insurance—Liability to Third Persons clause).

(c) Unless the flight crew members previously have been approved in writing by the Government Flight Representative, who has been authorized in accordance with the combined regulation entitled "Contractor's Flight and Ground Operations" (Air Force Regulation 55-22, Army Regulation 95-20, NAVAIR Instruction 3710.1C, and Defense Logistics Agency Manual 8210.1), the Contractor shall not be—

(1) Relieved of liability for damage, loss, or destruction of aircraft sustained during flight; or

(2) Reimbursed for liabilities to third persons for loss or damage to property or for death or bodily injury caused by aircraft during flight.

(d)(1) The loss, damage, or destruction of aircraft during flight in an amount exceeding \$100,000 or 20 percent of the estimated cost of this contract, whichever is less, is subject to an equitable adjustment when the Contractor is not liable under—

(i) The Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Materials, or Labor-Hour Contracts) clause, and

(ii) Paragraph (c) of this clause.

(2) The equitable adjustment under this contract for the resulting repair, restoration, or replacement of aircraft shall be made—

(i) In the estimated cost, the delivery schedule, or both; and

(ii) In the amount of any fee to be paid to the Contractor.

**252.228-7003**

(3) In determining the amount of equitable adjustment in the fee, the Contracting Officer will consider any fault of the Contractor, its employees, or any subcontractor that materially contributed to the damage, loss, or destruction.

(4) Failure to agree on any adjustment shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(e) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the operating procedures contained in the combined regulation entitled "Contractor's Flight and Found Operations" in effect on the date of contract award.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 61 FR 50456, Sept. 26, 1996]

**252.228-7003 Capture and detention.**

As prescribed in 228.370(d), use the following clause:

**CAPTURE AND DETENTION (DEC. 1991)**

(a) As used in this clause—

(1) *Captured person* means any employee of the Contractor who is—

(i) Assigned to duty outside the United States for the performance of this contract; and

(ii) Found to be missing from his or her place of employment under circumstances that make it appear probable that the absence is due to the action of the force of any power not allied with the United States in a common military effort; or

(iii) Known to have been taken prisoner, hostage, or otherwise detained by the force of such power, whether or not actually engaged in employment at the time of capture; provided, that at the time of capture or detention, the person was either—

(A) Engaged in activity directly arising out of and in the course of employment under this contract; or

(B) Captured in an area where required to be only in order to perform this contract.

(2) *A period of detention* begins with the day of capture and continues until the captured person is returned to the place of employment, the United States, or is able to be returned to the jurisdiction of the United States, or until the person's death is established or legally presumed to have occurred by evidence satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, whichever occurs first.

(3) *United States* comprises geographically the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

(4) *War Hazards Compensation Act* refers to the statute compiled in chapter 12 of title 42, U.S. Code (sections 1701-1717), as amended.

(b) If pursuant to an agreement entered into prior to capture, the Contractor is obli-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

gated to pay and has paid detention benefits to a captured person, or the person's dependents, the Government will reimburse the Contractor up to an amount equal to the lesser of—

(1) Total wage or salary being paid at the time of capture due from the Contractor to the captured person for the period of detention; or

(2) That amount which would have been payable if the detention had occurred under circumstances covered by the War Hazards Compensation Act.

(c) The period of detention shall not be considered as time spent in contract performance, and the Government shall not be obligated to make payment for that time except as provided in this clause.

(d) The obligation of the Government shall apply to the entire period of detention, except that it is subject to the availability of funds from which payment can be made. The rights and obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive prior expiration, completion, or termination of this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall not be reimbursed under this clause for payments made if the employees were entitled to compensation for capture and detention under the War Hazards Compensation Act, as amended.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 42633, Sept. 15, 1992]

**252.228-7004 Bonds or other security.**

As prescribed in 228.170, use the following provision:

**BONDS OR OTHER SECURITY (DEC. 1991)**

(a) Offerors shall furnish a bid guarantee in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ with their bids. The offeror receiving notice of award shall furnish—

(1) A performance bond in the penal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_; and

(2) Payment in full of any sum due the Government.

(b) The Contractor shall furnish the performance bond to the Contracting Officer within \_\_\_\_\_ days after receipt of the notice of award. The Contracting Officer will not issue the notice to proceed until receipt of an acceptable performance bond and payment of any sum due the Government.

(c) Bonds supported by sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570 are acceptable. Performance bonds from individual sureties are acceptable if each person acting as a surety provides a SF 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety, and a pledge of assets acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

**Department of Defense****252.229-7000**

(End of provision)

**252.228-7005 Accident reporting and investigation involving aircraft, missiles, and space launch vehicles.**

As prescribed in 228.370(e), use the following clause:

ACCIDENT REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION INVOLVING AIRCRAFT, MISSILES, AND SPACE LAUNCH VEHICLES (DEC. 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall report promptly to the Administrative Contracting Officer all pertinent facts relating to each accident involving an aircraft, missile, or space launch vehicle being manufactured, modified, repaired, or overhauled in connection with this contract.

(b) If the Government conducts an investigation of the accident, the Contractor will cooperate and assist the Government's personnel until the investigation is complete.

(c) The Contractor will include a clause in subcontracts under this contract to require subcontractor cooperation and assistance in accident investigations.

(End of clause)

**252.228-7006 Compliance with Spanish laws and insurance.**

As prescribed at 228.370(f), use the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH SPANISH LAWS AND INSURANCE (DEC 1998)

(a) The requirements of this clause apply only if the Contractor is not a Spanish concern.

(b) The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the United States Government, comply with all applicable Spanish Government laws pertaining to sanitation, traffic, security, employment of labor, and all other laws relevant to the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall hold the United States Government harmless and free from any liability resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with such laws.

(c) The contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, all workmen's compensation, employees' liability, bodily injury insurance, and other required insurance adequate to cover the risk assumed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the United States Government from liability resulting from all claims for damages as a result of death or injury to personnel or damage to real or personal property related to the performance of this contract.

(d) The Contractor agrees to represent in writing to the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of work and not later than 15

days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, that the Contractor has obtained the required types of insurance in the following minimum amounts. The representation also shall state that the Contractor will promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any notice of cancellation of insurance or material change in insurance coverage that could affect the United States Government's interests.

| Type of insurance                     | Coverage per person | Coverage per accident | Property damage |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Comprehensive General Liability ..... | \$300,000           | \$1,000,000           | \$100,000       |

(e) The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a similar representation for all subcontracts with non-Spanish concerns that will perform work in Spain under this contract.

(f) Insurance policies required herein shall be purchased from Spanish insurance companies or other insurance companies legally authorized to conduct business in Spain. Such policies shall conform to Spanish laws and regulations and shall—

(1) Contain provisions requiring submission to Spanish law and jurisdiction of any problem that may arise with regard to the interpretation or application of the clauses and conditions of the insurance policy;

(2) Contain a provision authorizing the insurance company, as subrogee of the insured entity, to assume and attend to directly, with respect to any person damaged, the legal consequences arising from the occurrence of such damages;

(3) Contain a provision worded as follows: "The insurance company waives any right of subrogation against the United States of America that may arise by reason of any payment under this policy.";

(4) Not contain any deductible amount or similar limitation; and

(5) Not contain any provisions requiring submission to any type of arbitration.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34132, June 24, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 69006, Dec. 15, 1998]

**252.229-7000 Invoices exclusive of taxes or duties.**

As prescribed in 229.402-1, use the following clause:

INVOICES EXCLUSIVE OF TAXES OR DUTIES  
(JUNE 1997)

Invoices submitted in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract shall be exclusive of all taxes or duties for which relief is available.

**252.229-7001**

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34132, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7001 Tax relief.**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(a), use the following clause:

TAX RELIEF (JUNE 1997)

(a) Prices set forth in this contract are exclusive of all taxes and duties from which the United States Government is exempt by virtue of tax agreements between the United States Government and the Contractor's government. The following taxes or duties have been excluded from the contract price:

NAME OF TAX: (Offeror Insert) RATE  
(PERCENTAGE): (Offeror Insert)

(b) The Contractor's invoice shall list separately the gross price, amount of tax deducted, and net price charged.

(c) When items manufactured to United States Government specifications are being acquired, the Contractor shall identify the materials or components intended to be imported in order to ensure that relief from import duties is obtained. If the Contractor intends to use imported products from inventories on hand, the price of which includes a factor for import duties, the Contractor shall ensure the United States Government's exemption from these taxes. The Contractor may obtain a refund of the import duties from its government or request the duty-free import of an amount of supplies or components corresponding to that used from inventory for this contract.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUNE 1997)

As prescribed in 229.402-70(a), add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) Tax relief will be claimed in Germany pursuant to the provisions of the Agreement Between the United States of America and Germany Concerning Tax Relief to be Accorded by Germany to United States Expenditures in the Interest of Common Defense. The Contractor shall use Abwicklungsschein fuer abgabenbeguenstigte Lieferungen/Leistungen nach dem Offshore Steuerabkommen (Performance Certificate for Tax-Free Deliveries/Performance according to the Offshore Tax Relief Agreement) or other documentary evidence acceptable to the German tax authorities. All purchases made and paid for on a tax-free basis during a 30-day period may be accumulated, totaled, and reported as tax-free.

[62 FR 34132, June 24, 1997]

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****252.229-7002 Customs exemptions (Germany).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(b), use the following clause:

CUSTOMS EXEMPTIONS (GERMANY) (JUNE 1997)

Imported products required for the direct benefit of the United States Forces are authorized to be acquired duty-free by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement Between the United States of America and Germany Concerning Tax Relief to be Accorded by Germany to United States Expenditures in the Interest of Common Defense.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34133, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7003 Tax exemptions (Italy).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(c), use the following clause:

TAX EXEMPTIONS (ITALY) (JUNE 1997)

(a) The Contractor represents that the contract prices, including the prices in subcontracts awarded hereunder, do not include taxes from which the United States Government is exempt.

(b) The United States Government is exempt from payment of Imposta Valore Aggiunto (IVA) tax in accordance with Article 72 of the IVA implementing decree on all supplies and services sold to United States Military Commands in Italy.

(1) Upon receipt of the invoice, the paying office will stamp the following statement on one copy of the invoice:

"I certify that this invoice is true and correct and reflects expenditures made in Italy for the Common Defense by the United States Government pursuant to international agreements. The amount to be paid does not include the IVA tax, because this transaction is not subject to the tax in accordance with Article 72 of Decree Law 633, dated October 26, 1972."

(2) This certified copy, signed by an authorized Government official, will be returned together with payment to the Contractor. The payment will not include the amount of IVA tax.

(3) The Contractor must retain this copy of the invoice with the representation to substantiate non-payment of the IVA tax.

(c) In addition to the IVA tax, purchases by the United States Forces in Italy are exempt from the following taxes:

(1) Imposta di Fabbricazione (Production Tax for Petroleum Products).

(2) Imposta di Consumo (Consumption Tax for Electrical Power).

(3) Dazi Doganali (Customs Duties).

**Department of Defense****252.229-7004**

(4) Tassa di Sbarco e d'Imbarco sulle Merci Transportate per Via Aerea e per Via Maritima (Port Fees).

(5) Tassa de Circulazione sui Veicoli (Vehicle Circulation Tax).

(6) Imposta di Registro (Registration Tax).

(7) Imposta di Bollo (Stamp Tax).

(d) The Contractor's administrative procedures for claiming and validating the exemptions are as follows:

(1) Contract offer price shall not reflect IVA or any other tax or duty.

(2) Contract number must be set forth on Contractor invoices, which should state the exemptions claimed pursuant to Article 72 of Decree Law 633, dated October 26, 1972, for IVA exemption.

(3) Fiscal code for appropriated funds payments by Aviano Air Base is: 91000190933.

(4) Questions may be addressed to the Ministry of Finance, 11th District, Rome (06 5910982.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34133, June 24, 1997; 62 FR 49305, Sept. 19, 1997]

**252.229-7004 Status of contractors as a direct contractor (Spain).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(d), use the following clause:

STATUS OF CONTRACTOR AS A DIRECTOR  
CONTRACTOR (SPAIN) (JUNE 1997)

(a) "Direct Contractor," as used in this clause, means an individual, company, or entity with whom an agency of the United States Department of Defense has executed a written agreement that allows duty-free import of equipment, materials, and supplies into Spain for the construction, development, maintenance, and operation of Spanish-American installations and facilities.

(b) The Contractor is hereby designated as a Direct Contractor under the provisions of Complementary Agreement 5, articles 11, 14, 15, 17, and 18 of the Agreement on Friendship, Defense and Cooperation between the United States Government and the Kingdom of Spain, dated July 2, 1982. The Agreement relates to contacts to be performed in whole or part in Spain, the provisions of which are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract by reference.

(c) The Contractor shall apply to the appropriate Spanish authorities for approval of status as a Direct Contractor in order to complete duty-free import of non-Spanish equipment, materials, and supplies represented as necessary for contract performance by the Contracting Officer. Orders for equipment, materials, and supplies placed prior to official notification of such approval shall be at the Contractor's own risk. The Contractor must submit its documentation

in sufficient time to permit processing by the appropriate United States and Spanish Government agencies prior to the arrival of the equipment, material, or supplies in Spain. Seasonal variations in processing times are common, and the Contractor should program its projects accordingly. Any delay or expense arising directly or indirectly from this process shall not excuse untimely performance (except as expressly allowed in other provisions of this contract), constitute a direct or constructive change, or otherwise provide a basis for additional compensation or adjustment of any kind.

(d) To ensure that all duty-free imports are properly accounted for, exported, or disposed of, in accordance with Spanish law, the Contractor shall obtain a written bank letter of guaranty payable to the Treasurer of the United States, or such other authority as may be designated by the Contracting Officer, in the amount set forth in paragraph (g) of this clause, prior to effecting any duty-free imports for the performance of this contract.

(e) If the Contractor fails to obtain the required guaranty, the Contractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may withhold a portion of the contract payments in order to establish a fund in the amount set forth in paragraph (g) of this clause. The fund shall be used for the payment of import taxes in the event that the Contractor fails to properly account for, export, or dispose of equipment, materials, or supplies imported on a duty-free basis.

(f) The amount of the bank letter of guaranty or size of the fund required under paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause normally shall be 5 percent of the contract value. However, if the Contractor demonstrates to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that the amount retained by the United States Government or guaranteed by the bank is excessive, the amount shall be reduced to an amount commensurate with contingent import tax and duty-free liability. This bank guaranty or fund shall not be released to the Contractor until the Spanish General Directorate of Customs verifies the accounting, export, or disposition of the equipment, material, or supplies imported on a duty-free basis.

(g) The amount required under paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this clause is (*Contracting Officer insert amount at time of contract award*).

(h) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34133, June 24, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 11548, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.229-7005****252.229-7005 Tax exemptions (Spain).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(e), use the following clause:

TAX EXEMPTIONS (SPAIN) (JUNE 1997)

(a) The Contractor represents that the contract prices, including subcontract prices, do not include the taxes identified herein, or any other taxes from which the United States Government is exempt.

(b) In accordance with tax relief agreements between the United States Government and the Spanish Government, and because the incumbent contract arises from the activities of the United States Forces in Spain, the contract will be exempt from the following excise, luxury, and transaction taxes:

- (1) Derechos de Aduana (Customs Duties).
- (2) Impuesto de Compensacion a la Importacion (Compensation Tax on Imports).
- (3) Transmisiones Patronomiales (Property Transfer Tax).
- (4) Impuesto Sobre el Lujo (Luxury Tax).
- (5) Actos Juridicos Documentados (Legal Official Transactions).
- (6) Impuesto Sobre el Trafico de Empresas (Business Trade Tax).
- (7) Impuestos Especiales de Fabricacion (Special Products Tax).
- (8) Impuesto Sobre el Petroleo y Derivados (Tax on Petroleum and its By-Products).
- (9) Impuesto Sobre el Uso de Telefona (Telephone Tax).
- (10) Impuesto General Sobre la Renta de Sociedades y demas Entidades Juridicas (General Corporation Income Tax).
- (11) Impuesto Industrial (Industrial Tax).
- (12) Impuesto de Rentas Sobre el Capital (Capital Gains Tax).
- (13) Plus Vailia (Increase on Real Property).
- (14) Contribucion Territorial Urbana (Metropolitan Real Estate Tax).
- (15) Contribucion Territorial Rustica y Pecuaria (Farmland Real Estate Tax).
- (16) Impuestos de la Diputacion (County Service Charges).
- (17) Impuestos Municipal y Tasas Parafiscales (Municipal Tax and Charges).

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7006 Value added tax exclusion (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(f), use the following clause:

VALUE ADDED TAX EXCLUSION (UNITED KINGDOM) (JUNE 1997)

The supplies or services identified in this contract are to be delivered at a price exclusive of value added tax under arrangements

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

between the appropriate United States authorities and Her Majesty's Customs and Excise (Reference Priv 46/7). By executing this contract, the Contracting Officer certifies that these supplies or services are being purchased for United States Government official purposes only.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7007 Verification of United States receipt of goods.**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(g), use the following clause:

VERIFICATION OF UNITED STATES RECEIPT OF GOODS (JUNE 1997)

The Contractor shall insert the following statement on all Material Inspection and Receiving Reports (DD Form 250 series) for Contracting Officer approval: "I certify that the items listed on this invoice have been received by the United States."

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7008 Relief from import duty (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(h), use the following clause:

RELIEF FROM IMPORT DUTY (UNITED KINGDOM) (JUNE 1997)

Any import dutiable articles, components, or raw materials supplied to the United States Government under this contract shall be exclusive of any United Kingdom import duties. Any imported items supplied for which import duty already has been paid will be supplied at a price exclusive of the amount of import duty paid. The Contractor is advised to contact Her Majesty's (HM) Customs and Excise to obtain a refund upon completion of the contract (Reference HM Customs and Excise Notice No. 431, February 1973, entitled "Relief from Customs Duty and/or Value Added Tax on United States Government Expenditures in the United Kingdom").

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7009 Relief from customs duty and value added tax on fuel (passenger vehicles) (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(i), use the following clause:

**Department of Defense****252.232-7000****RELIEF FROM CUSTOMS DUTY AND VALUE ADDED TAX ON FUEL (PASSENGER VEHICLES) (UNITED KINGDOM) (JUNE 1997)**

(a) Pursuant to an agreement between the United States Government and Her Majesty's (HM) Customs and Excise, fuels and lubricants used by passenger vehicles (except taxis) in the performance of this contract will be exempt from customs duty and value added tax. Therefore, the procedures outlined in HM Customs and Excise Notice No. 431B, August 1982, and any amendment thereto, shall be used to obtain relief from both customs duty and value added tax for fuel used under the contract. These procedures shall apply to both loaded and unloaded miles. The unit prices shall be based on the recoupment by the Contractor of customs duty in accordance with the following allowances:

- (1) Vehicles (except taxis) with a seating capacity of less than 29, one gallon for every 27 miles.
- (2) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 29-53, one gallon for every 13 miles.
- (3) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 54 or more, one gallon for every 10 miles.

(b) In the event the mileage of any route is increased or decreased within 10 percent, resulting in no change in route price, the customs duty shall be reclaimed from HM Customs and Excise on actual mileage performed.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.229-7010 Relief from customs duty on fuel (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in 229.402-70(j), use the following clause:

**RELIEF FROM CUSTOMS DUTY ON FUEL (UNITED KINGDOM) (JUNE 1997)**

(a) Pursuant to an agreement between the United States Government and Her Majesty's (HM) Customs and Excise, it is possible to obtain relief from customs duty on fuels and lubricants used in support of certain contracts. If vehicle fuels and lubricants are used in support of this contract, the Contractor shall seek relief from customs duty in accordance with HM Customs Notice No. 431, February 1973, entitled "Relief from Customs Duty and/or Value Added Tax on United States Government Expenditures in the United Kingdom." Application should be sent to the Contractor's local Customs and Excise Office.

(b) Specific information should be included in the request for tax relief, such as the number of vehicles involved, types of vehicles, rating of vehicles, fuel consumption, es-

timated mileage per contract period, and any other information that will assist HM Customs and Excise in determining the amount of relief to be granted.

(c) Within 30 days after the award of this contract, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with evidence that an attempt to obtain such relief has been initiated. In the event the Contractor does not attempt to obtain relief within the time specified, the Contracting Officer may deduct from the contract price the amount of relief that would have been allowed if HM Customs and Excise had favorably considered the request for relief.

(d) The amount of any rebate granted by HM Customs and Excise shall be paid in full to the United States Government. Checks shall be made payable to the Treasurer of the United States and forwarded to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.231-7000 Supplemental cost principles.**

As prescribed in 231.100-70, use the following clause:

**SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)**

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.232-7000 Advance payment pool.**

As prescribed in 232.412-70(a), use the following clause:

**ADVANCE PAYMENT POOL (DEC. 1991)**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, advance payments will be made for contract performance in accordance with the Determinations, Findings, and Authorization for Advance payment dated \_\_\_\_\_.

(b) Payments made in accordance with this clause shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the Advance Payment Pool Agreement between the United States of America and (insert the name of the contractor). The Agreement is incorporated in the contract by reference.

**252.232-7001**

(End of clause)

**252.232-7001 Disposition of payments.**

As prescribed in 232.412-70(b), use the following clause:

**DISPOSITION OF PAYMENTS (DEC 1991)**

Payment will be by a dual payee Treasury check made payable to the contractor or the (insert the name of the disbursing office in the advance payment pool agreement), and will be forwarded to that disbursing office for appropriate disposition.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 42633, Sept. 15, 1992]

**252.232-7002 Progress payments for foreign military sales acquisitions.**

As prescribed in 232.502-4-70(a), use the following clause:

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES ACQUISITIONS (DEC 1991)**

If this contract includes foreign military sales (FMS) requirements, the Contractor shall—

- (a) Submit a separate progress payment request for each progress payment rate; and
- (b) Submit a supporting schedule showing—
  - (1) The amount of each request distributed to each country's requirements; and
  - (2) Total price per contract line item applicable to each separate progress payment rate.
- (c) Identify in each progress payment request the contract requirements to which it applies (i.e., FMS or U.S.);
- (d) Calculate each request on the basis of the prices, costs (including costs to complete), subcontractor progress payments, and progress payment liquidations of the contract requirements to which it applies; and
- (e) Distribute costs among contract line items and countries in a manner acceptable to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**252.232-7003 [Reserved]****252.232-7004 DoD progress payment rates.**

As prescribed in 232.502-4-70(b), use the following clause:

**DOD Progress Payment Rates (OCT 2001)**

- (a) If the contractor is a small business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefined Contract Actions*) to 90 percent.

- (b) If the contractor is a small disadvantaged business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefined Contract Actions*) to 95 percent.

(End of clause)

[66 FR 49865, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.232-7005 Reimbursement of subcontractor advance payments—DoD pilot mentor-protege program.**

As prescribed in 232.412-70(c), use the following clause:

**REIMBURSEMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS—DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (SEP 2001)**

(a) The Government will reimburse the Contractor for any advance payments made by the Contractor, as a mentor firm, to a protege firm, pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement, provided—

- (1) The Contractor's subcontract with the protege firm includes a provision substantially the same as FAR 52.232-12, Advance Payments;

(2) The Contractor has administered the advance payments in accordance with the policies of FAR subpart 32.4; and

(3) The Contractor agrees that any financial loss resulting from the failure or inability of the protege firm to repay any unliquidated advance payments is the sole financial responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) For a fixed price type contract, advance payments made to a protege firm shall be paid and administered as if there were 100 percent progress payments. The Contractor shall include as a separate attachment with each Standard Form (SF) 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment, a request for reimbursement of advance payments made to a protege firm. The attachment shall provide a separate calculation of lines 14a through 14e of SF 1443 for each protege, reflecting the status of advance payments made to that protege.

(c) For cost reimbursable, contracts, reimbursement of advance payments shall be made via public voucher. The Contractor shall show the amounts of advance payments made to each protege on the public voucher, in the form and detail directed by the cognizant contracting officer or contract auditor.

**Department of Defense****252.232-7007**

(End of clause)

[56 FR 67221, Dec. 30, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 53602, Nov. 12, 1992; 66 FR 47109, Sept. 11, 2001]

**252.232-7006 [Reserved]****252.232-7007 Limitation of Government's obligation.**

As prescribed in 232.705-70, use the following clause:

LIMITATION OF GOVERNMENT'S OBLIGATION  
(AUG 1993)

(a) Contract line item(s) \_\_\_\_\* through \_\_\_\_\* are incrementally funded. For these item(s), the sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\* of the total price is presently available for payment and allotted to this contract. An allotment schedule is set forth in paragraph (i) of this clause.

(b) For item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to perform up to the point at which the total amount payable by the Government, including reimbursement in the event of termination of those item(s) for the Government's convenience, approximates the total amount currently allotted to the contract. The Contractor will not be obligated to continue work on those item(s) beyond that point. The Government will not be obligated in any event to reimburse the Contractor in excess of the amount allotted to the contract for those item(s) regardless of anything to the contrary in the clause entitled "Termination for Convenience of the Government." As used in this clause, the total amount payable by the Government in the event of termination of applicable contract line item(s) for convenience includes costs, profit, and estimated termination settlement costs for those items(s).

(c) Notwithstanding the dates specified in the allotment schedule in paragraph (i) of this clause, the Contractor will notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least ninety days prior to the date when, in the Contractor's best judgment, the work will reach the point at which the total amount payable by the Government, including any cost for termination for convenience, will approximate 85 percent of the total amount then allotted to the contract for performance of the applicable item(s). The notification will state (1) the estimated date when that point will be reached and (2) an estimate of additional funding, if any, needed to continue performance of applicable line items up to the next scheduled date for allotment of funds identified in paragraph (i) of this clause, or to a mutually agreed upon substitute date. The notification will also advise the Contracting Officer of the estimated amount of additional funds that will be re-

quired for the timely performance of the item(s) funded pursuant to this clause, for a subsequent period as may be specified in the allotment schedule in paragraph (i) of this clause, or otherwise agreed to by the parties. If after such notification additional funds are not allotted by the date identified in the Contractor's notification, or by an agreed substitute date, the Contracting Officer will terminate any item(s) for which additional funds have not been allotted, pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled "Termination for Convenience of the Government."

(d) When additional funds are allotted for continued performance of the contract line item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause, the parties will agree as to the period of contract performance which will be covered by the funds. The provisions of paragraph (b) through (d) of this clause will apply in like manner to the additional allotted funds and agreed substitute date, and the contract will be modified accordingly.

(e) If, solely by reason of failure of the Government to allot additional funds, by the dates indicated below, in amounts sufficient for timely performance of the contract line item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor incurs additional costs or is delayed in the performance of the work under this contract and if additional funds are allotted, an equitable adjustment will be made in the price or prices (including appropriate target, billing, and ceiling prices where applicable) of the item(s), or in the time of delivery, or both. Failure to agree to any such equitable adjustment hereunder will be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

(f) The Government may at any time prior to termination allot additional funds for the performance of the contract line item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(g) The termination provisions of this clause do not limit the rights of the Government under the clause entitled "Default." The provisions of this clause are limited to the work and allotment of funds for the contract line item(s) set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause. This clause no longer applies once the contract is fully funded except with regard to the rights or obligations of the parties concerning equitable adjustments negotiated under paragraphs (d) or (e) of this clause.

(h) Nothing in this clause affects the right of the Government to terminate this contract pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled "Termination for Convenience of the Government."

(i) The parties contemplate that the Government will allot funds to this contract in accordance with the following schedule:

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| On execution of contract..... | \$ |
| (month) (day), 199x.....      | \$ |
| (month) (day), 199y.....      | \$ |

**252.232-7008**

(month) (day), 199z .....\$

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (AUG 1993).*

If only one line item will be incrementally funded, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

(a) Contract line item \_\_\_\_\_ is incrementally funded. The sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\_\* is presently available for payment and allotted to this contract. An allotment schedule is contained in paragraph (i) of this clause.

\*To be inserted after negotiation.

[58 FR 46093, Sept. 1, 1993]

**252.232-7008 Assignment of claims (overseas).**

As prescribed in 232.806(a)(1), use the following clause:

ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (OVERSEAS) (JUNE 1997)

(a) No claims for monies due, or to become due, shall be assigned by the Contractor unless—

- (1) Approved in writing by the Contracting Officer;
- (2) Made in accordance with the laws and regulations of the United States of America; and
- (3) Permitted by the laws and regulations of the Contractor's country.

(b) In no event shall copies of this contract of any plans, specifications, or other similar documents relating to work under this contract, if marked "Top Secret," "Secret," or "Confidential" be furnished to any assignee of any claim arising under this contract or to any other person not entitled to receive such documents. However, a copy of any part or all of this contract so marked may be furnished, or any information contained herein may be disclosed, to such assignee upon the Contracting Officer's prior written authorization.

(c) Any assignment under this contract shall cover all amounts payable under this contract and not already paid, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that any such assignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in such financing. On each invoice or voucher submitted for payment under this contract to which any assignment applies, and for which direct payment thereof is to be made to an assignee, the Contractor shall—

(1) Identify the assignee by name and complete address; and

(2) Acknowledge the validity of the assignment and the right of the named assignee to receive payment in the amount invoiced or vouchered.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34134, June 24, 1997]

**252.232-7009 Mandatory payment by Governmentwide commercial purchase card.**

As prescribed in 232.1110, use the following clause:

MANDATORY PAYMENT BY GOVERNMENTWIDE COMMERCIAL PURCHASE CARD (JUL 2000)

The Contractor agrees to accept the Governmentwide commercial purchase card as the method of payment for orders or calls valued at or below \$2,500 under this contract or agreement.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 46626, July 31, 2000]

**252.233-7000 [Reserved]****252.233-7001 Choice of law (overseas).**

As prescribed in 233.215-70, use the following clause:

CHOICE OF LAW (OVERSEAS) (JUNE 1997)

This contract shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the substantive laws of the United States of America. By the execution of this contract, the Contractor expressly agrees to waive any rights to invoke the jurisdiction of local national courts where this contract is performed and agrees to accept the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals and the United States Court of Federal Claims for hearing and determination of any and all disputes that may arise under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34135, June 24, 1997]

**252.234-7000 Notice of earned value management system.**

As prescribed in 234.005-71(a), use the following provision:

NOTICE OF EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MAR 1998)

(a) The offeror shall provide documentation that the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) has recognized that the proposed earned value management system (EVMS) complies with the EVMS criteria of DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs, or

**Department of Defense****252.235-7000**

that the proposed cost/schedule control system has been accepted by the Department of Defense.

(b) If the offeror proposes to use a system that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this provision, the offeror shall submit a comprehensive plan for compliance with the EVMS criteria.

(1) The plan shall—

(A) Describe the EVMS the offeror intends to use in performance of the contract;

(B) Distinguish between the offeror's existing management system and modifications proposed to meet the criteria;

(C) Describe the management system and its application in terms of the 32 EVMS criteria;

(D) Describe the proposed procedure for administration of the criteria as applied to subcontractors; and

(E) Provide documentation describing the process and results of any third-party or self-evaluation of the system's compliance with EVMS criteria.

(2) The offeror shall provide information and assistance as required by the Contracting Officer to support review of the plan.

(3) The Government will review the offeror's plan for EVMS before contract award.

(c) Offerors shall identify the major subcontractors, or major subcontracted effort if major subcontractors have not been selected, planned for application of the criteria. The prime contractor and the Government shall agree to subcontractors selected for application of the EVMS criteria.

(End of provision)

[62 FR 9991, Mar. 5, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 34135, June 24, 1997; 62 FR 49305, Sept. 19, 1997; 63 FR 11548, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.234-7001 Earned value management system.**

As prescribed in 234.005-71(b), use the following clause:

**EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MAR 1998)**

(a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall use an earned value management system (EVMS) that has been recognized by the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) as complying with the criteria provided in DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs.

(b) If, at the time of award, the Contractor's EVMS has not been recognized by the cognizant ACO as complying with EVMS criteria (or the Contractor does not have an ex-

isting cost/schedule control system that has been accepted by the Department of Defense), the Contractor shall apply the system to the contract and shall be prepared to demonstrate to the ACO that the EVMS complies with the EVMS criteria referenced in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) The Government may require integrated baseline reviews. Such reviews shall be scheduled as early as practicable and should be conducted within 180 calendar days after (1) contract award, (2) the exercise of significant contract options, or (3) the incorporation of major modifications. The objective of the integrated baseline review is for the Government and the Contractor to jointly assess areas, such as the Contractor's planning, to ensure complete coverage of the statement of work, logical scheduling of the work activities, adequate resourcing, and identification of inherent risks.

(d) Unless a waiver is granted by the ACO, Contractor-proposed EVMS changes require approval of the ACO prior to implementation. The ACO shall advise the Contractor of the acceptability of such changes within 30 calendar days after receipt of the notice of proposed changes from the Contractor. If the advance approval requirements are waived by the ACO, the Contractor shall disclose EVMS changes to the ACO at least 14 calendar days prior to the effective date of implementation.

(e) The Contractor agrees to provide access to all pertinent records and data requested by the ACO or duly authorized representative. Access is to permit Government surveillance to ensure that the EVMS complies, and continues to comply, with the criteria referenced in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(f) The Contractor shall require the following subcontractors to comply with the requirements of this clause:

*(Contracting Officer to insert names of subcontractors selected for application of EVMS criteria in accordance with 252.234-7000(c).)*

---

---

---

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11548, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.235-7000 Indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354—fixed price.**

As prescribed in 235.070-3, use the following clause:

**INDEMNIFICATION UNDER 10 U.S.C. 2354—FIXED PRICE (DEC 1991)**

(a) This clause provides for indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354 if the Contractor

**252.235-7001**

meets all the terms and conditions of this clause.

(b) Claims, losses, and damages covered—

(1) Claims by third persons for death, bodily injury, sickness, or disease, or the loss, damage, or lost use of property. Claims include those for reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement. The term *third persons* includes employees of the contractor;

(2) The loss, damage, and lost use of the Contractor's property, but excluding lost profit; and

(3) Loss, damage, or lost use of the Government's property.

(c) The claim, loss, or damage—

(1) Must arise from the direct performance of this contract;

(2) Must not be compensated by insurance or other means, or be within deductible amounts of the Contractor's insurance;

(3) Must result from an unusually hazardous risk as specifically defined in the contract;

(4) Must not result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's directors or officers, managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location where this contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract;

(5) Must not be a liability assumed under any contract or agreement (except for subcontracts covered by paragraph (h) of this clause), unless the Contracting Officer (or in contracts with the Department of the Navy, the Department) specifically approved the assumption of liability; and

(6) Must be certified as just and reasonable by the Secretary of the department or designated representative.

(d) The Contractor shall buy and maintain, to the extent available, insurance against unusually hazardous risks in the form, amount, period(s) of time, at the rate(s), and with such insurers, as the Contracting Officer (or, for Navy contracts, the Department) may from time to time require and approve. If the cost of this insurance is higher than the cost of the insurance the Contractor had as of the date of the contract, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor for the difference in cost, as long as it is properly allocable to this contract and is not included in the contract price. The Government shall not be liable for claims, loss, or damage if insurance was available and is either required or approved under this paragraph.

(e) A reduction of the insurance coverage maintained by the Contractor on the date of

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

the execution of this contract shall not increase the Government's liability under this clause unless the Contracting Officer consents, and the contract price is equitably adjusted, if appropriate, to reflect the Contractor's consideration for the Government's assumption of increased liability.

(f) *Notice.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any occurrence, action, or claim that might trigger the Government's liability under this clause;

(2) Furnish the proof or evidence of any claim, loss, or damage in the form and manner that the Government requires; and

(3) Immediately provide copies of all pertinent papers that the Contractor receives or has received.

(g) The Government may direct, participate in, and supervise the settlement or defense of the claim or action. The Contractor shall comply with the Government's directions and execute any authorizations required.

(h) *Flowdown.* The Government shall indemnify the Contractor if the Contractor has an obligation to indemnify a subcontractor under any subcontract at any tier under this contract for the unusually hazardous risk identified in this contract only if—

(1) The Contracting Officer gave prior written approval for the Contractor to provide in a subcontract for the Contractor to indemnify the subcontractor for unusually hazardous risks defined in this contract;

(2) The Contracting Officer approved those indemnification provisions;

(3) The subcontract indemnification provisions entitle the Contractor, or the Government, or both, to direct, participate in, and supervise the settlement or defense of relevant actions and claims; and

(4) The subcontract provides the same rights and duties, the same provisions for notice, furnishing of papers and the like, between the Contractor and the subcontractor, as exist between the Government and the Contractor under this clause.

(i) The Government may discharge its obligations under paragraph (h) of this clause by making payments directly to subcontractors or to persons to whom the subcontractors may be liable.

(j) The rights and obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive the termination, expiration, or completion of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.235-7001 Indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354—cost reimbursement.**

As prescribed in 235.070-3, use the following clause:

**Department of Defense****252.235-7001****INDEMNIFICATION UNDER 10 U.S.C. 2354—Cost Reimbursement (DEC 1991)**

(a) This clause provides for indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354 if the Contractor meets all the terms and conditions of this clause.

(b) Claims, losses, and damages covered—

(1) Claims by third persons for death, bodily injury, sickness, or disease, or the loss, damage, or lost use of property. Claims include those for reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement. The term “third persons” includes employees of the Contractor;

(2) The loss, damage, and lost use of the Contractor’s property, but excluding lost profit; and

(3) Loss, damage, or lost use of the Government’s property.

(c) The claim, loss, or damage—

(1) Must arise from the direct performance of this contract;

(2) Must not be compensated by insurance or other means, or be within deductible amounts of the Contractor’s insurance;

(3) Must result from an unusually hazardous risk as specifically defined in the contract;

(4) Must not result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor’s directors or officers, managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor’s business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor’s operations at any one plant or separate location where this contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract;

(5) Must not be a liability assumed under any contract or agreement (except for subcontracts covered by paragraph (i) of this clause), unless the Contracting Officer (or in contracts with the Department of the Navy, the Department) specifically approved the assumption of liability; and

(6) Must be certified as just and reasonable by the Secretary of the department or designated representative.

(d) A reduction of the insurance coverage maintained by the Contractor on the date of the execution of this contract shall not increase the Government’s liability under this clause unless the Contracting Officer consents, and the contract price is equitably adjusted, if appropriate, to reflect the Contractor’s consideration for the Government’s assumption of increased liability.

(e) *Notice.* The Insurance—Liability to Third Persons clause of this contract applies also to claims under this clause. In addition, the Contractor shall—

(1) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any occurrence, action, or claim that might trigger the Government’s liability under this clause;

(2) Furnish the proof or evidence of any claim, loss, or damage in the form and manner that the Government requires; and

(3) Immediately provide copies of all pertinent papers that the contractor receives or has received.

(f) The Government may direct, participate in, and supervise the settlement or defense of the claim or action. The Contractor shall comply with the Government’s directions, and execute any authorizations required.

(g) The Limitation of Cost clause of this contract does not apply to the Government’s obligations under this clause. The obligations under this clause are excepted from the release required by the Allowable Cost, Fee, and Payment clause of this contract.

(h) Under this clause, a claim, loss, or damage arises from the direct performance of this contract if the cause of the claim, loss, or damage occurred during the period of performance of this contract or as a result of the performance of this contract.

(i) *Flowdown.* The Government shall indemnify the Contractor if the Contractor has an obligation to indemnify a subcontractor under any subcontract at any tier under this contract for the unusually hazardous risk identified in this contract only if—

(1) The Contracting Officer gave prior written approval for the Contractor to provide in a subcontract for the Contractor to indemnify the subcontractor for unusually hazardous risks defined in this contract;

(2) The Contracting Officer approved those indemnification provisions;

(3) The subcontract indemnification provisions entitle the Contractor, or the Government, or both, to direct, participate in, and supervise the settlement or defense of relevant actions and claims; and

(4) The subcontract provides the same rights and duties, the same provisions for notice, furnishing of paper and the like, between the Contractor and the subcontractor, as exist between the Government and the Contractor under this clause.

(j) The Government may discharge its obligations under paragraph (i) of this clause by making payments directly to subcontractors or to persons to whom the subcontractors may be liable.

(k) The rights and obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive the termination, expiration, or completion of this contract.

**252.235-7002**

(End of clause)

**252.235-7002 Animal welfare.**

As prescribed in 235.071(a), use the following clause:

## ANIMAL WELFARE (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall register its research facility with the Secretary of Agriculture in accordance with 7 U.S.C. 2316 and 9 CFR subpart C, and §2.30, and furnish evidence of such registration to the Contracting Officer before beginning work under this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall acquire animals only from dealers licensed by the Secretary of Agriculture under 7 U.S.C. 2133 and 9 CFR subpart A, §§2.1 through 2.11, or from sources that are exempt from licensing under those sections.

(c) The Contractor agrees that the care and use of animals will conform with the pertinent laws of the United States and regulations of the Department of Agriculture (see 7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.* and 9 CFR subchapter A, parts 1 through 4).

(d) The Contracting Officer may immediately suspend, in whole or in part, work and further payments under this contract for failure to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (c) of this clause.

(1) The suspension will stay in effect until the Contractor complies with the requirements.

(2) Failure to complete corrective action within the time specified by the Contracting Officer may result in termination of this contract and removal of the Contractor's name from the list of contractors with approved Public Health Service Welfare Assurances.

(e) The Contractor may request registration of its facility and a current listing of licensed dealers from the Regional Office of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), for the region in which its research facility is located. The location of the appropriate APHIS regional office, as well as information concerning this program may be obtained by contacting the Senior Staff Officer, Animal Care Staff, USDA/APHIS, Federal Center Building, Hyattsville, MD 20782.

(f) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts involving research of live vertebrate animals.

(End of clause)

**252.235-7003 Frequency authorization.**

As prescribed in 235.071(b), use the following clause:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

## FREQUENCY AUTHORIZATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall obtain authorization for radio frequencies required in support of this contract.

(b) For any experimental, developmental, or operational equipment for which the appropriate frequency allocation has not been made, the Contractor shall provide the technical operating characteristics of the proposed electromagnetic radiating device to the Contracting Officer during the initial planning, experimental, or developmental phase of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer shall furnish the procedures for obtaining radio frequency authorization.

(d) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts requiring the development, production, construction, testing, or operation of a device for which a radio frequency authorization is required.

(End of clause)

## ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)

Substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause if agency procedures authorize use of DD Form 1494, Application for Frequency Authorization:

(c) The Contractor shall use DD Form 1494, Application for Frequency Authorization, to obtain radio frequency authorization.

**252.235-7004—252.235-7009 [Reserved]****252.235-7010 Acknowledgment of support and disclaimer.**

As prescribed in 235.071(c), use the following clause:

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SUPPORT AND DISCLAIMER (MAY 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall include an acknowledgment of the Government's support in the publication of any material based on or developed under this contract, stated in the following terms: This material is based upon work supported by the (name of contracting agency(ies)) under Contract No. (Contracting agency(ies) contract number(s)).

(b) All material, except scientific articles or papers published in scientific journals, must, in addition to any notices or disclaimers by the Contractor, also contain the following disclaimer: Any opinions, findings and conclusions or recommendations expressed in this material are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the (name of contracting agency(ies)).

**Department of Defense****252.236-7002**

(End of clause)

[60 FR 29503, June 5, 1995]

**252.235-7011 Final scientific or technical report.**

As prescribed in 235.071(d), use the following clause:

FINAL SCIENTIFIC OR TECHNICAL REPORT (SEP 1999)

The Contractor shall submit two copies of the approved scientific or technical report delivered under this contract to the Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC), Attn: DTIC-OC, 8725 John J. Kingman Road, Suite 0944, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6218. The Contractor shall include a completed Standard Form 298, Report Documentation Page, with each copy of the report. For submission of reports in other than paper copy, contact the Defense Technical Information Center, Attn: DTIC-OC, 8725 John J. Kingman Road, Suite 0944, Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6218.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 29503, June 5, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999]

**252.236-7000 Modification proposals—price breakdown.**

As prescribed in 236.570(a), use the following clause:

MODIFICATION PROPOSALS—PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown—

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for—

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

(End of clause)

**252.236-7001 Contract drawings and specifications.**

As prescribed in 236.570(a), use the following clause:

CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general—

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Title    File    Drawing No.

(End of Clause)

[65 FR 50152, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.236-7002 Obstruction of navigable waterways.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(1), use the following clause:

OBSTRUCTION OF NAVIGABLE WATERWAYS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall—

**252.236-7003**

(1) Promptly recover and remove any material, plant, machinery, or appliance which the contractor loses, dumps, throws overboard, sinks, or misplaces, and which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, may be dangerous to or obstruct navigation;

(2) Give immediate notice, with description and locations of any such obstructions, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) When required by the Contracting Officer, mark or buoy such obstructions until the same are removed.

(b) The Contracting Officer may—

(1) Remove the obstructions by contract or otherwise should the Contractor refuse, neglect, or delay compliance with paragraph (a) of this clause; and

(2) Deduct the cost of removal from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor; or

(3) Recover the cost of removal under the Contractor's bond.

(c) The Contractor's liability for the removal of a vessel wrecked or sunk without fault or negligence is limited to that provided in sections 15, 19, and 20 of the River and Harbor Act of March 3, 1899 (33 U.S.C. 410 *et seq.*).

(End of clause)

**252.236-7003 Payment for mobilization and preparatory work.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(2), use the following clause:

**PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND  
PREPARATORY WORK (JAN 1997)**

(a) The Government will make payment to the Contractor under the procedures in this clause for mobilization and preparatory work under item no. \_\_\_\_\_.  
(b) Payments will be made for actual payments by the Contractor on work preparatory to commencing actual work on the construction items for which payment is provided under the terms of this contract, as follows—  
(1) For construction plant and equipment exceeding \$25,000 in value per unit (as appraised by the Contracting Officer at the work site) acquired for the execution of the work;  
(2) Transportation of all plant and equipment to the site;  
(3) Material purchased for the prosecution of the contract, but not to be incorporated in the work;  
(4) Construction of access roads or railroads, camps, trailer courts, mess halls, dormitories or living quarters, field headquarters facilities, and construction yards;  
(5) Personal services; and  
(6) Hire of plant.  
(c) Requests for payment must include—

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(1) An account of the Contractor's actual expenditures;

(2) Supporting documentation, including received bills or copies of payrolls and freight bills; and

(3) The Contractor's documentation—  
(i) Showing that it has acquired the construction plant, equipment, and material free from all encumbrances;  
(ii) Agreeing that the construction plant, equipment, and material will not be removed from the site without the written permission of the Contracting Officer; and  
(iii) Agreeing that structures and facilities prepared or erected for the prosecution of the contract work will be maintained and not dismantled prior to the completion and acceptance of the entire work, without the written permission of the Contracting Officer.

(d) Upon receiving a request for payment, the Government will make payment, less any prescribed retained percentage, if—  
(1) The Contracting Officer finds the—  
(i) Construction plant, material, equipment, and the mobilization and preparatory work performed are suitable and necessary to the efficient prosecution of the contract; and  
(ii) Preparatory work has been done with proper economy and efficiency.  
(2) Payments for construction plant, equipment, material, and structures and facilities prepared or erected for prosecution of the contract work do not exceed—  
(i) The Contractor's cost for the work performed less the estimated value upon completion of the contract; and  
(ii) 100 percent of the cost to the contractor of any items having no appreciable salvage value; and  
(iii) 75 percent of the cost to the contractor of items which do have an appreciable salvage value.  
(e) (1) Payments will continue to be made for item no. \_\_\_\_\_, and all payments will be deducted from the contract price for this item, until the total deductions reduce this item to zero, after which no further payments will be made under this item.  
(2) If the total of payments so made does not reduce this item to zero, the balance will be paid to the Contractor in the final payment under the contract.  
(3) The retained percentage will be paid in accordance with the Payments to Contractor clause of this contract.  
(f) The Contracting Officer shall determine the value and suitability of the construction plant, equipment, materials, structures and facilities. The Contracting Officer's determinations are not subject to appeal.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2614, Jan. 17, 1997]

**Department of Defense****252.236-7005****252.236-7004 Payment for mobilization and demobilization.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(2), use the following clause:

**PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government will pay all costs for the mobilization and demobilization of all of the Contractor's plant and equipment at the contract lump sum price for this item.

(1) \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the lump sum price upon completion of the contractor's mobilization at the work site.

(2) The remaining \_\_\_\_\_ percent upon completion of demobilization.

(b) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish cost data to justify this portion of the bid if the Contracting Officer believes that the percentages in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this clause do not bear a reasonable relation to the cost of the work in this contract.

(1) Failure to justify such price to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer will result in payment, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of—

(i) Actual mobilization costs at completion of mobilization;

(ii) Actual demobilization costs at completion of demobilization; and

(iii) The remainder of this item in the final payment under this contract.

(2) The Contracting Officer's determination of the actual costs in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause is not subject to appeal.

(End of clause)

**252.236-7005 Airfield safety precautions.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(3), use the following clause. At some airfields, the width of the primary surface is 1,500 feet (750 feet on each side of the runway centerline). In such instances, substitute the proper width in the clause.

**AIRFIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (DEC 1991)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Landing areas* means—

(i) The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2,000 feet (1,000 feet on each side of the runway centerline);

(ii) The *clear zone* beyond the ends of each runway, i.e., the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 1,000 feet beyond each end of each runway;

(iii) All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of

the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway, e.g., a 75-foot-wide taxiway would have a combined width of taxiway and lateral clearance zones of 425 feet); and

(iv) All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge all around the aprons.

(2) *Safety precaution areas* means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

(i) The *approach-departure clearance surface* is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(A) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (1 foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(B) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

(ii) The *approach-departure clearance zone* is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

(iii) The *transitional surface* is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(A) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(B) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (1 foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the—

(1) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or

(2) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.

(iv) The “transitional zone” is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

(b) *General.* (1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this clause while—

**252.236-7006**

- (i) Operating all ground equipment (mobile or stationary);
- (ii) Placing all materials; and
- (iii) Performing all work, upon and around all airfields.

(2) The requirements of this clause are in addition to any other safety requirements of this contract.

- (c) The Contractor shall—
  - (1) Report to the Contracting Officer before initiating any work;
  - (2) Notify the Contracting Officer of proposed changes to locations and operations;
  - (3) Not permit either its equipment or personnel to use any runway for purposes other than aircraft operation without permission of the Contracting Officer, unless the runway is—
    - (i) Closed by order of the Contracting Officer; and
    - (ii) Marked as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;
  - (4) Keep all paved surfaces, such as runways, taxiways, and hardstands, clean at all times and, specifically, free from small stones which might damage aircraft propellers or jet aircraft;
  - (5) Operate mobile equipment according to the safety provisions of this clause, while actually performing work on the airfield. At all other times, the Contractor shall remove all mobile equipment to locations—
    - (i) Approved by the Contracting Officer;
    - (ii) At a distance of at least 750 feet from the runway centerline, plus any additional distance; and
    - (iii) Necessary to ensure compliance with the other provisions of this clause; and
  - (6) Not open a trench unless material is on hand and ready for placing in the trench. As soon as practicable after material has been placed and work approved, the Contractor shall backfill and compact trenches as required by the contract. Meanwhile, all hazardous conditions shall be marked and lighted in accordance with the other provisions of this clause.

(d) *Landing areas.* The Contractor shall—

- (1) Place nothing upon the landing areas without the authorization of the Contracting Officer;
- (2) Outline those landing areas hazardous to aircraft, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated low-intensity red flasher lights by night;
- (3) Obtain, at an airfield where flying is controlled, additional permission from the control tower operator every time before entering any landing area, unless the landing area is marked as hazardous in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;
- (4) Identify all vehicles it operates in landing areas by means of a flag on a staff attached to, and flying above, the vehicle. The flag shall be three feet square, and consist of a checkered pattern of international orange

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

and white squares of 1 foot on each side (except that the flag may vary up to ten percent from each of these dimensions);

(5) Mark all other equipment and materials in the landing areas, using the same marking devices as in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause; and

(6) Perform work so as to leave that portion of the landing area which is available to aircraft free from hazards, holes, piles of material, and projecting shoulders that might damage an airplane tire.

(e) *Safety precaution areas.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Place nothing upon the safety precaution areas without authorization of the Contracting Officer;

(2) Mark all equipment and materials in safety precaution areas, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated, low-intensity red flasher lights by night; and

(3) Provide all objects placed in safety precaution areas with a red light or red lantern at night, if the objects project above the approach-departure clearance surface or above the transitional surface.

(End of clause)

**252.236-7006 Cost limitation.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(4), use the following provision:

**COST LIMITATION (JAN 1997)**

(a) Certain items in this solicitation are subject to statutory cost limitations. The limitations are stated in the Schedule.

(b) An offer which does not state separate prices for the items identified in the Schedule as subject to a cost limitation may be considered nonresponsive.

(c) Prices stated in offers for items subject to cost limitations shall include an appropriate apportionment of all costs, direct and indirect, overhead, and profit.

(d) Offers may be rejected which—

(1) Are materially unbalanced for the purpose of bringing items within cost limitations; or

(2) Exceed the cost limitations, unless the limitations have been waived by the Government prior to award.

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2615, Jan. 17, 1997]

**252.236-7007 Additive or deductive items.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(5), use the following provision:

**Department of Defense****252.236-7010****ADDITIONAL OR DEDUCTIVE ITEMS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The low offeror and the items to be awarded shall be determined as follows—

- (1) Prior to the opening of bids, the Government will determine the amount of funds available for the project.
- (2) The low offeror shall be the Offeror that—
  - (i) Is otherwise eligible for award; and
  - (ii) Offers the lowest aggregate amount for the first or base bid item, plus or minus (in the order stated in the list of priorities in the bid schedule) those additive or deductive items that provide the most features within the funds determined available.
- (3) The Contracting Officer shall evaluate all bids on the basis of the same additive or deductive items.
  - (i) If adding another item from the bid schedule list of priorities would make the award exceed the available funds for all offerors, the Contracting Officer will skip that item and go to the next item from the bid schedule of priorities; and
  - (ii) Add that next item if an award may be made that includes that item and is within the available funds.
- (b) The Contracting Officer will use the list of priorities in the bid schedule only to determine the low offeror. After determining the low offeror, an award may be made on any combination of items if—
  - (1) It is in the best interest of the Government;
  - (2) Funds are available at the time of award; and
  - (3) The low offeror's price for the combination to be awarded is less than the price offered by any other responsive, responsible offeror.
- (c) *Example.* The amount available is \$100,000. Offeror A's base bid and four additives (in the order stated in the list of priorities in the bid Schedule) are \$85,000, \$10,000, \$8,000, \$6,000, and \$4,000. Offeror B's base bid and four additives are \$80,000, \$16,000, \$9,000, \$7,000, and \$4,000. Offeror A is the low offeror. The aggregate amount of offeror A's bid for purposes of award would be \$99,000, which includes a base bid plus the first and fourth additives. The second and third additives were skipped because each of them would cause the aggregate bid to exceed \$100,000.

(End of provision)

**252.236-7008 Contract prices—bidding schedules.**

As prescribed in 236.570(b)(6), use the following provision:

**CONTRACT PRICES—BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall

constitute full compensation to the Contractor for—

- (1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and
- (2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

(End of provision)

**252.236-7009 Option for supervision and inspection services.**

As prescribed in 236.609-70, use the following clause:

**OPTION FOR SUPERVISION AND INSPECTION SERVICES (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government may—

- (1) At its option, direct the Contractor to perform any part or all of the supervision and inspection services for the construction contract as provided under appendix A of this contract; and
- (2) Exercise its option, by written order, at any time prior to six months after satisfactory completion and acceptance of the work under this contract.

(b) Upon receipt of the Contracting Officer's written order, the Contractor shall proceed with the supervision and inspection services.

(End of clause)

**252.236-7010 Overseas military construction—Preference for United States firms.**

As prescribed in 236.570(c)(1), use the following provision:

**OVERSEAS MILITARY CONSTRUCTION—PREFERENCE FOR UNITED STATES FIRMS (JAN 1997)**

(a) *Definition.*

“United States firm,” as used in this provision, means a firm incorporated in the United States that complies with the following:

- (1) The corporate headquarters are in the United States;
- (2) The firm has filed corporate and employment tax returns in the United States for a minimum of 2 years (if required), has filed State and Federal income tax returns (if required) for 2 years, and has paid any taxes due as a result of these filings; and
- (3) The firm employs United States citizens in key management positions.

**252.236-7011**

(b) *Evaluation.* Offers from firms that do not qualify as United States firms will be evaluated by adding 20 percent to the offer.

(c) *Status.* The offeror \_\_\_\_\_ is, \_\_\_\_\_ is not a United States firm.

(End of provision)

[62 FR 2857, Jan. 17, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 11549, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.236-7011 Overseas architect-engineer services—Restriction to United States firms.**

As prescribed in 236.609-70(b), use the following provision:

OVERSEAS ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES—  
RESTRICTION TO UNITED STATES FIRMS (JAN 1997)

(a) *Definition.*

*United States firm*, as used in this provision, means a firm incorporated in the United States that complies with the following:

(1) The corporate headquarters are in the United States;

(2) The firm has filed corporate and employment tax returns in the United States for a minimum of 12 years (if required), has filed State and Federal income tax returns (if required) for 2 years, and has paid any taxes due as a result of these filings; and

(3) The firm employs United States citizens in key management positions.

(b) *Restriction.* Military construction appropriations acts restrict award of a contract, resulting from this solicitation, to a United States firm or a joint venture of United States and host nation firms.

(c) *Status.* The offeror confirms, by submission of its offer, that it is a United States firm or a joint venture of United States and host nation firms.

(End of provision)

[62 FR 2858, Jan. 17, 1997]

**252.236-7012 Military construction on Kwajalein Atoll—evaluation preference.**

As prescribed in 236.570(c)(2), use the following provision:

MILITARY CONSTRUCTION ON KWAJALEIN ATOLL—EVALUATION PREFERENCE (MAR 1998)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) *Marshallese firm* means a local firm incorporated in the Marshall Islands, or otherwise legally organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, that—

(i) Is more than 50 percent owned by citizens of the Marshall Islands; or  
(ii) Complies with the following:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(A) The firm has done business in the Marshall Islands on a continuing basis for not less than 3 years prior to the date of issuance of this solicitation;

(B) Substantially all of the firm's directors of local operations, senior staff, and operating personnel are resident in the Marshall Islands or are U.S. citizens; and

(C) Most of the operating equipment and physical plant are in the Marshall Islands.

(2) *United States firm* means a firm incorporated in the United States that complies with the following:

(i) The corporate headquarters are in the United States;

(ii) The firm has filed corporate and employment tax returns in the United States for a minimum of 2 years (if required), has filed State and Federal income tax returns (if required) for 2 years, and has paid any taxes due as a result of these filings; and

(iii) The firm employs United States citizens in key management positions.

(b) *Evaluation.* Offers from firms that do not qualify as United States firms or Marshallese firms will be evaluated by adding 20 percent to the offer, unless application of the factor would not result in award to a United States firm.

(c) *Status.* The offeror is \_\_\_\_\_ a United States firm; \_\_\_\_\_ a Marshallese firm; \_\_\_\_\_ Other.

(End of provision)

[63 FR 11549, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.237-7000 Notice of special standards of responsibility.**

As prescribed in 237.270(d)(1), use the following provision:

NOTICE OF SPECIAL STANDARDS OF  
RESPONSIBILITY (DEC 1991)

(a) To be determined responsible, the Offeror must meet the general standards of responsibility set forth at FAR 9.104-1 and the following criteria, as described in Chapter 3, General Standards, of "Government Auditing Standards."

(1) Qualifications;

(2) Independence; and

(3) Quality Control.

(b) "Government Auditing Standards" is issued by the Comptroller General of the United States and is available for sale from the: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20401, Stock number 020-000-00243-3.

(c) The apparently successful Offeror, before award, shall give the Contracting Officer evidence that it is licensed by the cognizant licensing authority in the state or other political jurisdiction where the Offeror operates its professional practice.

**Department of Defense****252.237-7004**

(End of provision)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 66 FR 49861, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.237-7001 Compliance with audit standards.**

As prescribed in 237.270(d)(2), use the following clause:

**COMPLIANCE WITH AUDIT STANDARDS (MAY 2000)**

The Contractor, in performance of all audit services under this contract, shall comply with "Government Auditing Standards" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 32041, May 22, 2000]

**252.237-7002 Award to single offeror.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(a), use the following provision:

**AWARD TO SINGLE OFFEROR (DEC 1991)**

- (a) Award shall be made to a single offeror.
- (b) Offerors shall include unit prices for each item. Failure to include unit prices for each item will be cause for rejection of the entire offer.
- (c) The Government will evaluate offers on the basis of the estimated quantities shown.
- (d) Award will be made to that responsive, responsible offeror whose total aggregate offer is the lowest price to the Government.

(End of provision)

**ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)**

As prescribed in 237.7004(a), substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic provision:

(d) Award will be made to that responsive, responsible offeror whose total aggregate offer is in the best interest of the Government.

**252.237-7003 Requirements.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

**REQUIREMENTS (DEC 1991)**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause, the Government will order from the Contractor all of its requirements in the area of performance for the supplies and services listed in the schedule of this contract.
- (b) Each order will be issued as a delivery order and will list—
  - (1) The supplies or services being ordered;

- (2) The quantities to be furnished;
- (3) Delivery or performance dates;
- (4) Place of delivery or performance;
- (5) Packing and shipping instructions;
- (6) The address to send invoices; and
- (7) The funds from which payment will be made.

(c) The Government may elect not to order supplies and services under this contract in instances where the body is removed from the area for medical, scientific, or other reason.

(d) In an epidemic or other emergency, the contracting activity may obtain services beyond the capacity of the Contractor's facilities from other sources.

(e) Contracting Officers of the following activities may order services and supplies under this contract—

---

---

---

(End of clause)

**252.237-7004 Area of performance.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

**AREA OF PERFORMANCE (DEC 1991)**

(a) The area of performance is as specified in the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall take possession of the remains at the place where they are located, transport them to the Contractor's place of preparation, and later transport them to a place designated by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor will not be reimbursed for transportation when both the place where the remains were located and the delivery point are within the area of performance.

(d) If remains are located outside the area of performance, the Contracting Officer may place an order with the Contractor under this contract or may obtain the services elsewhere. If the Contracting Officer requires the Contractor to transport the remains into the area of performance, the Contractor shall be paid the amount per mile in the schedule for the number of miles required to transport the remains by a reasonable route from the point where located to the boundary of the area of performance.

(e) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to deliver remains to any point within 100 miles of the area of performance. In this case, the Contractor shall be paid the amount per mile in the schedule for the number of miles required to transport the remains by a reasonable route from the boundary of the area of performance to the delivery point.

**252.237-7005**

(End of clause)

**252.237-7005 Performance and delivery.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

PERFORMANCE AND DELIVERY (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish the material ordered and perform the services specified as promptly as possible but not later than 36 hours after receiving notification to remove the remains, excluding the time necessary for the Government to inspect and check results of preparation.

(b) The Government may, at no additional charge, require the Contractor to hold the remains for an additional period not to exceed 72 hours from the time the remains are casketed and final inspection completed.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7006 Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall not subcontract any work under this contract without the Contracting Officer's written approval. This clause does not apply to contracts of employment between the Contractor and its personnel.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7007 Termination for default.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (DEC 1991)

(a) This clause supplements and is in addition to the Default clause of this contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for default by written notice without the ten day notice required by paragraph (a)(2) of the Default clause if—

(1) The Contractor, through circumstances reasonably within its control or that of its employees, performs any act under or in connection with this contract, or fails in the performance of any service under this contract and the act or failures may reasonably be considered to reflect discredit upon the Department of Defense in fulfilling its responsibility for proper care of remains;

(2) The Contractor, or its employees, solicits relatives or friends of the deceased to purchase supplies or services not under this contract. (The Contractor may furnish supplies or arrange for services not under this contract, only if representatives of the de-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

ceased voluntarily request, select, and pay for them.);

(3) The services or any part of the services are performed by anyone other than the Contractor or the Contractor's employees without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer;

(4) The Contractor refuses to perform the services required for any particular remains; or

(5) The Contractor mentions or otherwise uses this contract in its advertising in any way.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7008 Group interment.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

GROUP INTERMENT (DEC 1991)

The Government will pay the Contractor for supplies and services provided for remains interred as a group on the basis of the number of caskets furnished, rather than on the basis of the number of persons in the group.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7009 Permits.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

PERMITS (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall meet all State and local licensing requirements and obtain and furnish all necessary health department and shipping permits at no additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall ensure that all necessary health department permits are in order for disposition of the remains.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7010 Facility requirements.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

FACILITY REQUIREMENTS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor's building shall have complete facilities for maintaining the highest standards of solemnity, reverence, assistance to the family, and prescribed ceremonial services.

(b) The Contractor's preparation room shall be clean, sanitary, and adequately equipped.

(c) The Contractor shall have, or be able to get, catafalques, church trucks, and equipment for Protestant, Catholic, and Jewish services.

**Department of Defense****252.237-7015**

(d) The Contractor's funeral home, furnishings, grounds, and surrounding area shall present a clean and well-kept appearance.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7011 Preparation history.**

As prescribed in 237.7004(b), use the following clause:

**PREPARATION HISTORY (DEC 1991)**

For each body prepared, or for each casket handled in a group interment, the Contractor shall state briefly the results of the embalming process on a certificate furnished by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7012 Instruction to offerors (count-of-articles).**

As prescribed in 237.7102(a), use the following provision:

**INSTRUCTION TO OFFERORS (COUNT-OF-ARTICLES) (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Offeror shall include unit prices for each item in a lot. Unit prices shall include all costs to the Government of providing the services, including pickup and delivery charges.

(b) Failure to offer on any item in a lot shall be cause for rejection of the offer on that lot. The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers based on the estimated quantities in the solicitation.

(c) Award generally will be made to a single offeror for all lots. However, the Contracting Officer may award by individual lot when it is more advantageous to the Government.

(d) Prospective offerors may inspect the types of articles to be serviced. Contact the Contracting Officer to make inspection arrangements.

(End of provision)

**252.237-7013 Instruction to offerors (bulk weight).**

As prescribed in 237.7102(b), use the following provision:

**INSTRUCTION TO OFFERORS (BULK WEIGHT) (DEC 1991)**

(a) Offers shall be submitted on a unit price per pound of serviced laundry. Unit prices shall include all costs to the Government of providing the service, including pickup and delivery charges.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate bids based on the estimated pounds of serviced laundry stated in the solicitation.

(c) Award generally will be made to a single offeror for all lots. However, the Contracting Officer may award by individual lot when it is more advantageous to the Government.

(d) Prospective offerors may inspect the types of articles to be serviced. Contact the Contracting Officer to make inspection arrangements.

(End of provision)

**252.237-7014 Loss or damage (count-of-articles).**

As prescribed in 237.7102(c), use the following clause:

**LOSS OR DAMAGE (COUNT-OF-ARTICLES) (DEC 1991)**

(a) The count-of-articles will be—

(1) The count of the Contracting Officer; or  
(2) The count agreed upon as a result of a joint count by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer at the time of delivery to the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1) Be liable for return of the number and kind of articles furnished for service under this contract; and

(2) Shall indemnify the Government for any loss or damage to such articles.

(c) The Contractor shall pay to the Government the value of any lost or damaged property using Federal supply schedule price lists. If the property is not on these price lists, the Contracting Officer shall determine a fair and reasonable price.

(d) The Contracting Officer will allow credit for any depreciation in the value of the property at the time of loss or damage. The Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall mutually determine the amount of the allowable credit.

(e) Failure to agree upon the value of the property or on the amount of credit due will be treated as a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(f) In case of damage to any property that the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree can be satisfactorily repaired, the Contractor may repair the property at its expense in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, rather than make payment under paragraph (c) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7015 Loss or damage (weight of articles).**

As prescribed in 237.7102(d), use the following clause:

**LOSS OR DAMAGE (WEIGHT OF ARTICLES) (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall—

**252.237-7016**

(1) Be liable for return of the articles furnished for service under this contract; and

(2) Indemnify the Government for any articles delivered to the Contractor for servicing under this contract that are lost or damaged, and in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, cannot be repaired satisfactorily.

(b) The Contractor shall pay to the Government \_\_\_\_\_ per pound for lost or damaged articles. The Contractor shall pay the Government only for losses which exceed the maximum weight loss in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(c) Failure to agree on the amount of credit due will be treated as a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

(d) In the case of damage to any articles that the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree can be satisfactorily repaired, the Contractor shall repair the articles at its expense in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(e) The maximum weight loss allowable in servicing the laundry is \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the weight recorded on delivery tickets when the laundry is picked up. Any weight loss in excess of this amount shall be subject to the loss provisions of this clause.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7016 Delivery tickets.**

As prescribed in 237.7102(e), use the following clause:

**DELIVERY TICKETS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall complete delivery tickets in the number of copies required and in the form approved by the Contracting Officer, when it receives the articles to be serviced.

(b) The Contractor shall include one copy of each delivery ticket with its invoice for payment.

(End of clause)

**ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)**

As prescribed in 237.7102(e)(1), add the following paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) to the basic clause:

(c) Before the Contractor picks up articles for service under this contract, the Contracting Officer will ensure that—

(1) Each bag contains only articles within a single bag type as specified in the schedule; and

(2) Each bag is weighed and the weight and bag type are identified on the bag.

(d) The Contractor shall, at time of pickup—

(1) Verify the weight and bag type and record them on the delivery ticket; and

(2) Provide the Contracting Officer, or representative, a copy of the delivery ticket.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(e) At the time of delivery, the Contractor shall record the weight and bag type of serviced laundry on the delivery ticket. The Contracting Officer will ensure that this weight and bag type are verified at time of delivery.

**ALTERNATE II (DEC. 1991)**

As prescribed in 237.7102(e)(2), add the following paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) to the basic clause—

(c) Before the Contractor picks up articles for service under this contract, the Contracting Officer will ensure that each bag is weighed and that the weight is identified on the bag.

(d) The Contractor, at time of pickup, shall verify and record the weight on the delivery ticket and shall provide the Contracting Officer, or representative, a copy of the delivery ticket.

(e) At the time of delivery, the Contractor shall record the weight of serviced laundry on the delivery ticket. The Contracting Officer will ensure that this weight is verified at time of delivery.

**252.237-7017 Individual laundry.**

As prescribed in 237.7102(f), use the following clause:

**INDIVIDUAL LAUNDRY (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall provide laundry service under this contract on both a unit bundle and on a piece-rate bundle basis for individual personnel.

(b) The total number of pieces listed in the "Estimated Quantity" column in the schedule is the estimated amount of individual laundry for this contract. The estimate is for information only and is not a representation of the amount of individual laundry to be ordered. Individuals may elect whether or not to use the laundry services.

(c) Charges for individual laundry will be on a per unit bundle or a piece-rate basis. The Contractor shall provide individual laundry bundle delivery tickets for use by the individuals in designating whether the laundry is a unit bundle or a piece-rate bundle. An individual laundry bundle will be accompanied by a delivery ticket listing the contents of the bundle.

(d) The maximum number of pieces to be allowed per bundle is as specified in the schedule and as follows—

(1) *Bundle consisting of 26 pieces, including laundry bag.* This bundle will contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_ pieces of outer garments which shall be starched and pressed. Outer garments include, but are not limited to, shirts, trousers, jackets, dresses, and coats.

**Department of Defense****252.239-7002**

(2) *Bundle consisting of 13 pieces, including laundry bag.* This bundle will contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_ pieces of outer garments which shall be starched and pressed. Outer garments include, but are not limited to, shirts, trousers, jackets, dresses, and coats.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7018 Special definitions of Government property.**

As prescribed in 237.7102(g), use the following clause:

**SPECIAL DEFINITIONS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (DEC 1991)**

Articles delivered to the Contractor to be laundered or dry-cleaned, including any articles which are actually owned by individual Government personnel, are Government-owned property, not Government-furnished property. Government-owned property does not fall under the requirements of any Government-furnished property clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.237-7019—252.237-7021 [Reserved]****252.237-7022 Services at installations being closed.**

As prescribed in 237.7402, use the following clause:

**SERVICES AT INSTALLATIONS BEING CLOSED (MAY 1995)**

Professional employees shall be used by the local government to provide services under this contract to the extent that professionals are available in the area under the jurisdiction of such government.

(End of clause)

[59 FR 36090, July 15, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 29503, June 5, 1995]

**252.239-7000 Protection against compromising emanations.**

As prescribed in 239.7102-3, use the following clause:

**PROTECTION AGAINST COMPROMISING EMANATIONS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall provide or use only computer equipment, as specified by the Government, that has been accredited to meet the appropriate security requirements of—

(1) The National Security Agency National TEMPEST Standards (NACSEM No. 5100 or NACSEM No. 5100A, Compromising Ema-

nations Laboratory Test Standard, Electromagnetics (U); or

(2) Other standard specified by this contract.

(b) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide documentation supporting the accreditation.

(c) The Government may, as part of its inspection and acceptance, conduct additional tests to ensure that equipment or systems delivered under this contract satisfy the security standards specified. The Government may conduct additional tests—

(1) At the installation site or contractor's facility.

(2) Notwithstanding the existence of valid accreditations of equipment prior to the award of this contract.

(d) Unless otherwise provided in this contract under the Warranty of Supplies or Warranty of Systems and Equipment clauses, the Contractor shall correct or replace accepted equipment or systems found to be deficient within one year after proper installations.

(1) The correction or replacement shall be at no cost to the Government.

(2) Should a modification to the delivered equipment be made by the Contractor, the one year period applies to the modification upon its proper installation.

(3) This paragraph (d) applies regardless of f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance of the deficient equipment/systems.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 56 FR 67222, Dec. 30, 1991; 66 FR 49861, Oct. 1, 2001]

**52.239-7001 [Reserved]****252.239-7002 Access.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

**ACCESS (DEC 1991)**

(a) Subject to military security regulations, the Government shall permit the Contractor access at all reasonable times to Contractor furnished facilities. However, if the Government is unable to permit access, the Government at its own risk and expense shall maintain these facilities and the Contractor shall not be responsible for the service involving any of these facilities during the period of nonaccess, unless the service failure results from the Contractor's fault or negligence.

(b) During periods when the Government does not permit Contractor access, the Government will reimburse the Contractor at mutually acceptable rates for the loss of or damage to the equipment due to the fault or negligence of the Government. Failure to

**252.239-7003**

agree shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7003 Facilities and services to be furnished—common carriers.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

FACILITIES AND SERVICES TO BE FURNISHED—  
COMMON CARRIERS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish any classes of services or facilities that the Contractor offers or furnishes under published tariffs.

(b) When it is mutually agreed that the Contractor shall furnish nontariffed services, the Government shall order them under the Ordering of Facilities and Services clause of this agreement/contract. These nontariffed services may include the engineering, installation, alteration, or maintenance of facilities owned either by the Contractor or the Government, wherever located.

(c) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to interconnect its facilities with any Government-owned or furnished telecommunications equipment, facilities, or transmission media. The Contractor shall use established technical criteria for ensuring continuity of service and traffic without damage to or degradation of commercial facilities.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7004 Orders for facilities and services—common carriers.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

ORDERS FOR FACILITIES AND SERVICES—  
COMMON CARRIERS (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall acknowledge a communication service authorization or other type order for supplies and facilities by—

(a) Commencing performance; or  
(b) Written acceptance by a duly authorized representative.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7005 Rates, charges, and services—common carriers.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

RATES, CHARGES, AND SERVICES—COMMON  
CARRIERS (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definition—Governmental regulatory body* means the Federal Communications Commission, any statewide regulatory body, or

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

any body with less than statewide jurisdiction when operating under the state authority. Regulatory bodies whose decisions are not subject to judicial appeal and regulatory bodies which regulate a company owned by the same entity which creates the regulatory body are not “governmental regulatory bodies.”

(b) The Contractor shall furnish the services and facilities under this agreement/contract in accordance with—

(1) All applicable tariffs, rates, charges, rules, regulations, or requirements;

(i) Lawfully established by a governmental regulatory body; and

(ii) Applicable to service and facilities furnished or offered by the Contractor to the general public or the Contractor's subscribers;

(2) Rates, terms, and conditions of service and facilities furnished or offered by the Contractor to the general public or the Contractor's subscribers; or

(3) Rates, terms, and conditions of service as may be agreed upon, subject, when appropriate, to jurisdiction of a governmental regulatory body.

(c) The Government shall not prepay for services.

(d) For nontariffed services, the Contractor shall charge the Government at the lowest rate and under the most favorable terms and conditions for similar service and facilities offered to any other customer.

(e) Recurring charges for services and facilities shall, in each case, start with the satisfactory beginning of service or provision of facilities or equipment and are payable monthly in arrears.

(f) Subject to the Cancellation or Termination of Orders—Common Carriers clause, of this agreement/contract, the Government may stop the use of any service or facilities furnished under this agreement/contract at any time. The Government shall pay the contractor all charges for services and facilities adjusted to the effective date of discontinuance.

(g) Expediting charges are costs necessary to get services earlier than normal. Examples are overtime pay or special shipment. When authorized, expediting charges shall be the additional costs incurred by the Contractor and the subcontractor. The Government shall pay expediting charges only when—

(1) They are provided for in the tariff established by a governmental regulatory body; or

(2) They are authorized in a communication service authorization or other contractual document.

(h) When services normally provided are technically unacceptable and the development, fabrication, or manufacture of special equipment is required, the Government may—

**Department of Defense****252.239-7007**

(1) Provide the equipment; or  
(2) Direct the Contractor to acquire the equipment or facilities. If the Contractor acquires the equipment or facilities, the acquisition shall be competitive, if practicable.

(i) If at any time the Government defers or changes its orders for any of the services but does not cancel or terminate them, the amount paid or payable to the Contractor for the services deferred or modified shall be equitably adjusted under applicable tariffs filed by the Contractor with the regulatory commission in effect at the time of deferral or change. If no tariffs are in effect, the Government and the Contractor shall equitably adjust the rates by mutual agreement. Failure to agree on any adjustment shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7006 Tariff information.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

**TARIFF INFORMATION (JUL 1997)**

(a) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer—

(1) Upon request, a copy of the Contractor's current existing tariffs (including changes);

(2) Before filing, any application to a Federal, State, or any other regulatory agency for new or changes to, rates, charges, services, or regulations relating to any tariff or any of the facilities or services to be furnished solely or primarily to the Government; and

(3) Upon request, a copy of all information, material, and data developed or prepared in support of or in connection with an application under paragraph (a)(2) of this clause.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any application that anyone other than the Contractor files with a governmental regulatory body which affects or will affect the rate or conditions of services under this agreement/contract. These requirements also apply to applications pending on the effective date of this agreement/contract.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 40473, July 29, 1997]

**252.239-7007 Cancellation or termination of orders—common carriers.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

**CANCELLATION OR TERMINATION OF ORDERS—COMMON CARRIERS (JAN 1997)**

(a) If the Government cancels any of the services ordered under this agreement/contract, before the services are made available to the Government, or terminates any of these services after they are made available to the Government, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor for the actual non-recoverable costs the Contractor has reasonably incurred in providing facilities and equipment for which the Contractor has no foreseeable reuse.

(b) The amount of the Government's liability upon cancellation or termination of any of the services ordered under this agreement/contract will be determined under applicable tariffs governing cancellation and termination charges which—

(1) Are filed by the Contractor with a governmental regulatory body, as defined in the Rates, Charges, and Services—Common Carriers clause of this agreement/contract;

(2) Are in effect on the date of termination; and

(3) Provide specific cancellation or termination charges for the facilities and equipment involved or show how to determine the charges.

(c) The amount of the Government's liability upon cancellation or termination of any of the services ordered under this agreement/contract, which are not subject to a governmental regulatory body, will be determined under a mutually agreed schedule in the communication services authorization (CSA) or other contractual document.

(d) If no applicable tariffs are in effect on the date of cancellation or termination or set forth in the applicable CSA or other contractual document, the Government's liability will be determined under the following settlement procedures—

(1) The Contractor agrees to provide the Contracting Officer, in such reasonable detail as the Contracting Officer may require, inventory schedules covering all items of property or facilities in the Contractor's possession, the cost of which is included in the Basic Cancellation or Termination Liability for which the Contractor has no foreseeable reuse.

(2) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell property or facilities when the Contractor has no foreseeable reuse or when the Government has not exercised its option to take title under the title to Telecommunications Facilities and Equipment clause of this agreement/contract. The Contractor shall apply any proceeds of the sale to reduce any payments by the Government to the Contractor under a cancellation or termination settlement.

(3) The Contractor shall record actual non-recoverable costs under established accounting procedures prescribed by the cognizant

**252.239-7008****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

governmental regulatory authority or, if no such procedures have been prescribed, under generally accepted accounting procedures applicable to the provision of telecommunication services for public use.

(4) The actual nonrecoverable costs are the installed costs of the facilities and equipment, less cost of reusable materials, and less net salvage value. Installed costs shall include the actual cost of equipment and materials specifically provided or used, plus the actual cost of installing (including engineering, labor, supervision, transportation, rights-of-way, and any other items which are chargeable to the capital accounts of the Contractor) less any costs the Government may have directly reimbursed the Contractor under the Special Construction and Equipment Charges clause of this agreement/contract. Deduct from the Contractor's installed cost, the net salvage value (salvage value less cost of removal). In determining net salvage value, give consideration to foreseeable reuse of the facilities and equipment by the Contractor. Make allowance for the cost of dismantling, removal, reconditioning, and disposal of the facilities and equipment when necessary either to the sale of facilities or their reuse by the Contractor in another location.

(5) The Basic Cancellation Liability is defined as the actual nonrecoverable cost which the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at the time services are cancelled. The Basic Termination Liability is defined as the nonrecoverable cost amortized in equal monthly increments throughout the liability period. Upon termination of services, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor for the nonrecoverable cost less such costs amortized to the date services are terminated. Establish the liability period as mutually agreed to but not to exceed ten years.

(6) When the Basic Cancellation or Termination Liability established by the CSA or other contractual document is based on estimated costs, the Contractor agrees to settle on the basis of actual cost at the time of termination or cancellation.

(7) The Contractor agrees that, if after settlement but within the termination liability period of the services, should the Contractor make reuse of equipment or facilities which were treated as nonreusable or nonsalvageable in the settlement, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for the value of the equipment or facilities.

(8) The Contractor agrees to exclude—

(i) Any costs which are not included in determining cancellation and termination charges under the Contractor's standard practices or procedures; and

(ii) Charges not ordinarily made by the Contractor for similar facilities or equipment, furnished under similar circumstances.

(e) The Government may, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments and payments on account against costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the canceled or terminated portion of this agreement/contract. The Government may make these payments if in the opinion of the Contracting Officer the total of the payments is within the amount the Contractor is entitled. If the total of the payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this clause, the Contractor shall pay the excess to the Government upon demand.

(f) Failure to agree shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2615, Jan. 17, 1997]

**252.239-7008 Reuse arrangements.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(a), use the following clause:

**REUSE ARRANGEMENTS (DEC 1991)**

(a) When feasible, the Contractor shall reuse canceled or terminated facilities or equipment to minimize the charges to the Government.

(b) If at any time the Government requires that telecommunications facilities or equipment be relocated within the Contractor's service area, the Government shall have the option of paying the costs of relocating the facilities or equipment in lieu of paying any termination or cancellation charge under the Cancellation or Termination of Orders-Common Carriers clause of this agreement/contract. The Basic Termination Liability applicable to the facilities or equipment in their former location shall continue to apply to the facilities and equipment in their new location. Monthly rental charges shall continue to be paid during the period.

(c) When there is another requirement or foreseeable reuse in place of canceled or terminated facilities or equipment, no charge shall apply and the Basic Cancellation or Termination Liability shall be appropriately reduced. When feasible, the Contractor shall promptly reuse discontinued channels or facilities, including equipment for which the Government is obligated to pay a minimum service charge.

**Department of Defense****252.239-7014**

(End of clause)

**252.239-7009—252.239-7010 [Reserved]****252.239-7011 Special construction and equipment charges.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(b), use the following clause:

SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT CHARGES (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government will not directly reimburse the Contractor for the cost of constructing any facilities or providing any equipment, unless the Contracting Officer authorizes direct reimbursement.

(b) If the Contractor stops using facilities or equipment which the Government has, in whole or part, directly reimbursed, the Contractor shall allow the Government credit for the value of the facilities or equipment attributable to the Government's contribution. Determine the value of the facilities and equipment on the basis of their foreseeable reuse by the Contractor at the time their use is discontinued or on the basis of the net salvage value, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall promptly pay the Government the amount of any credit.

(c) The amount of the direct special construction charge shall not exceed—

(1) The actual costs to the Contractor; and  
(2) An amount properly allocable to the services to be provided to the Government.

(d) The amount of the direct special construction charge shall not include costs incurred by the Contractor which are covered by—

(1) A cancellation or termination liability; or

(2) The Contractor's recurring or other nonrecurring charges.

(e) The Contractor represents that—

(1) Recurring charges for the services, facilities, and equipment do not include in the rate base any costs that have been reimbursed by the Government to the Contractor; and

(2) Depreciation charges are based only on the cost of facilities and equipment paid by the Contractor and not reimbursed by the Government.

(f) If it becomes necessary for the Contractor to incur costs to replace any facilities or equipment, the Government shall assume those costs or reimburse the Contractor for replacement costs at mutually acceptable rates under the following circumstances—

(1) The Government paid direct special construction charges; or

(2) The Government reimbursed the Contractor for those facilities or equipment as a part of the recurring charges; and

(3) The need for replacement was due to circumstances beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor.

(g) Before incurring any costs under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Government shall have the right to terminate the service under the Cancellation or Termination of Orders clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7012 Title to telecommunication facilities and equipment.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(b), use the following clause:

TITLE TO TELECOMMUNICATION FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) Title to all Contractor furnished facilities and equipment used under this agreement/contract shall remain with the Contractor even if the Government paid the costs of constructing the facilities or equipment. A mutually accepted communications service authorization may provide for exceptions.

(b) The Contractor shall operate and maintain all telecommunication facilities and equipment used under this agreement/contract whether the Government or the Contractor has title.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7013 Obligation of the Government.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(c), use the following clause:

OBLIGATION OF THE GOVERNMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) This basic agreement is not a contract. The Government incurs no monetary liability under this agreement.

(b) The Government incurs liability only upon issuance of a communications service authorization under the terms of this agreement.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7014 Term of agreement.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(c), use the following clause:

TERM OF AGREEMENT (DEC 1991)

(a) This agreement shall continue in force from year to year, unless terminated by either party by 60 days written notice.

(b) Termination of this agreement does not cancel any communication service authorizations previously issued.

**252.239-7015**

(End of clause)

**252.239-7015 Continuation of communication service authorizations.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(c), use the following clause:

CONTINUATION OF COMMUNICATION SERVICE AUTHORIZATIONS (DEC 1991)

(a) All communication service authorizations (CSAs) issued by \_\_\_\_\_ under Basic Agreement Number \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_, are transferred to this basic agreement. The CSAs shall continue in full force and effect as though placed under this agreement.

(b) Communication service authorizations currently in effect which were issued by the activity in paragraph (a) of this clause under other agreements with the Contractor may also be transferred to this agreement.

(End of clause)

**252.239-7016 Telecommunications security equipment, devices, techniques, and services.**

As prescribed in 239.7411(d), use the following clause:

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, TECHNIQUES, AND SERVICES (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Securing* means the application of Government-approved telecommunications security equipment, devices, techniques, or services to contractor telecommunications systems.

(2) *Sensitive information* means any information the loss, misuse, or modification of which, or unauthorized access to, could adversely affect the national interest or the conduct of Federal programs, or the privacy to which individuals are entitled under 5 U.S.C. 552a (the Privacy Act), but which has not been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order or Act of Congress to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

(3) *Telecommunications systems* means voice, record, and data communications, including management information systems and local data networks that connect to external transmission media, when employed by Government agencies, contractors, and subcontractors to transmit—

(i) Classified or sensitive information;

(ii) Matters involving intelligence activities, cryptologic activities related to national security, the command and control of military forces, or equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(iii) Matters critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(b) This solicitation/contract identifies classified or sensitive information that requires securing during telecommunications and requires the Contractor to secure telecommunications systems. The Contractor agrees to secure information and systems at the following location: (Identify the location.)

(c) To provide the security, the Contractor shall use Government-approved telecommunications equipment, devices, techniques, or services. A list of the approved equipment, etc. may be obtained from (identify where list can be obtained). Equipment, devices, techniques, or services used by the Contractor must be compatible or interoperable with (list and identify the location of any telecommunications security equipment, device, technique, or service currently being used by the technical or requirements organization or other offices with which the Contractor must communicate).

(d) Except as may be provided elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall furnish all telecommunications security equipment, devices, techniques, or services necessary to perform this contract. The Contractor must meet ownership eligibility conditions for communications security equipment designated as controlled cryptographic items.

(e) The Contractor agrees to include this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts which require securing telecommunications.

(End of clause)

**252.241-7000 Superseding contract.**

As prescribed in 241.501-70(a), use the following clause:

SUPERSEDING CONTRACT (DEC 1991)

This contract supersedes contract No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_ which provided similar services. Any capital credits accrued to the Government, any remaining credits due to the Government under the connection charge, or any termination liability are transferred to this contract, as follows:

CAPITAL CREDITS

(List years and accrued credits by year and separate delivery points.)

OUTSTANDING CONNECTION CHARGE CREDITS

(List by month and year the amount credited and show the remaining amount of outstanding credits due the Government.)

TERMINATION LIABILITY CHARGES

(List by month and year the amount of monthly facility cost recovered and show the remaining amount of facility cost to be recovered.)

**Department of Defense****252.242-7004**

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 63 FR 11549, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.241-7001 Government access.**

As prescribed in 241.501-70(b), use the following clause:

GOVERNMENT ACCESS (DEC 1991)

Authorized representatives of the Government may have access to the Contractor's on-base facilities upon reasonable notice or in case of emergency.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 63 FR 11549, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.242-7000 Postaward conference.**

As prescribed in 242.570, use the following clause:

POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

**252.242-7001—252.242-7002 [Reserved]****252.242-7003 Application for U.S. Government shipping documentation/instructions.**

As prescribed in 242.1404-2-70, use the following clause:

APPLICATION FOR U.S. GOVERNMENT SHIPPING DOCUMENTATION/INSTRUCTIONS (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall request Government bills of lading by submitting a DD Form 1659, Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, to the—

(a) Transportation Officer, if named in the contract schedule; or  
(b) Contract administration office.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 34135, June 24, 1997]

**252.242-7004 Material management and accounting system.**

As prescribed in 242.7204, use the following clause:

## MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (DEC 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) *Material management and accounting system (MMAS)* means the Contractor's system or systems for planning, controlling, and accounting for the acquisition, use, issuing, and disposition of material. Material management and accounting systems may be manual or automated. They may be stand-alone systems or they may be integrated with planning, engineering, estimating, purchasing, inventory, accounting, or other systems.

(2) *Valid time-phased requirements* means material that is—

(i) Needed to fulfill the production plan, including reasonable quantities for scrap, shrinkage, yield, etc.; and

(ii) Charged/billed to contracts or other cost objectives in a manner consistent with the need to fulfill the production plan.

(3) "Contractor" means a business unit as defined in section 31.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(b) *General.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Maintain an MMAS that—

(i) Reasonably forecasts material requirements;

(ii) Ensures that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements; and

(iii) Maintains a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions; and

(2) Assess its MMAS and take reasonable action to comply with the MMAS standards in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(c) *Disclosure and maintenance requirements.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Have policies, procedures, and operating instructions that adequately described its MMAS;

(2) Provide to the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO), upon request, the results of the internal reviews that it has conducted to ensure compliance with established MMAS policies, procedures, and operating instructions; and

(3) Disclose significant changes in its MMAS to the ACO at least 30 days prior to implementation.

(d) *Deficiencies.* (1) If the Contractor receives a report from the ACO that identifies any deficiencies in its MMAS, the Contractor shall respond as follows:

(i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall—

(A) Within 30 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the ACO and the Contractor), state its agreement in writing; and

(B) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the ACO and

**252.242-7004****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

the Contractor), correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies.

(ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall, within 30 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the ACO and the Contractor), state its rationale for each area of disagreement.

(2) The ACO will evaluate the Contractor's response and will notify the Contractor in writing of the—

(i) Determination concerning any remaining deficiencies;

(ii) Adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action plan; and

(iii) Need for any new or revised corrective action plan.

(3) When the ACO determines the MMAS deficiencies have a material impact on Government contract costs, the ACO must reduce progress payments by an appropriate percentage based on affected costs (in accordance with FAR 32.503-6) and/or disallow costs on vouchers (in accordance with FAR 42.803) until the ACO determines that—

(i) The deficiencies are corrected; or

(ii) The amount of the impact is immaterial.

(e) *MMAS standards.* The MMAS shall have adequate internal controls to ensure system and data integrity, and shall—

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and operating instructions that comply with the FAR and Defense FAR Supplement;

(2) Ensure that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements as impacted by minimum/economic order quantity restrictions.

(i) A 98 percent bill of material accuracy and a 95 percent master production schedule accuracy are desirable as a goal in order to ensure that requirements are both valid and appropriately time-phased.

(ii) If systems have accuracy levels below these, the Contractor shall provide adequate evidence that—

(A) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(B) The cost to meet the accuracy goals is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(3) Provide a mechanism to identify, report, and resolve system control weaknesses and manual override. Systems should identify operational exceptions such as excess/residual inventory as soon as known;

(4) Provide audit trails and maintain records (manual and those in machine readable form) necessary to evaluate system logic and to verify through transaction testing that the system is operating as desired;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate levels of record accuracy, and include reconcili-

ation of recorded inventory quantities to physical inventory by part number on a periodic basis. A 95 percent accuracy level is desirable. If systems have an accuracy level below 95 percent, the Contractor shall provide adequate evidence that—

(i) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(ii) The cost to meet the accuracy goal is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(6) Provide detailed descriptions of circumstances that will result in manual or system generated transfers of parts;

(7) Maintain a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions as follows:

(i) The Contractor shall maintain and disclose written policies describing the transfer methodology and the loan/pay-back technique.

(ii) The costing methodology may be standard or actual cost, or any of the inventory costing methods in 48 CFR 9904.411-50(b). The Contractor shall maintain consistency across all contract and customer types, and from accounting period to accounting period for initial charging and transfer charging.

(iii) The system should transfer parts and associated costs within the same billing period. In the few instances where this may not be appropriate, the Contractor may accomplish the material transaction using a loan/pay-back technique. The "loan/pay-back technique" means that the physical part is moved temporarily from the contract, but the cost of the part remains on the contract. The procedures for the loan/pay-back technique must be approved by the ACO. When the technique is used, the Contractor shall have controls to ensure—

(A) Parts are paid back expeditiously;

(B) Procedures and controls are in place to correct any overbilling that might occur;

(C) Monthly, at a minimum, identification of the borrowing contract and the date the part was borrowed; and

(D) The cost of the replacement part is charged to the borrowing contract;

(8) Where allocations from common inventory accounts are used, have controls (in addition to those in paragraphs (e)(2) and (7) of this clause) to ensure that—

(i) Reallocations and any credit due are processed no less frequently than the routine billing cycle;

(ii) Inventories retained for requirements that are not under contract are not allocated to contracts; and

(iii) Algorithms are maintained based on valid and current data;

(9) Regardless of the provisions of FAR 45.505-3(f)(1)(ii), have adequate controls to ensure that physically commingled inventories that may include material for which costs are charged or allocated to fixed-price,

**Department of Defense****252.242-7006**

cost-reimbursement, and commercial contracts do not compromise requirements of any of the standards in paragraphs (e)(1) through (8) of this clause. Government-furnished material shall not be—

- (i) Physically commingled with other material; or
- (ii) Used on commercial work; and
- (10) Be subjected to periodic internal reviews to ensure compliance with established policies and procedures.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 77834, Dec. 13, 2000]

**252.242-7005 Cost/Schedule Status Report.**

As prescribed in 242.1107-70(a), use the following clause:

**COST/SCHEDULE STATUS REPORT (MAR 1998)**

(a) The Contractor shall use management procedures in the performance of this contract that provide for—

- (1) Planning and control of costs;
- (2) Measurement of performance (value for completed tasks); and
- (3) Generation of timely and reliable information for the cost/schedule status report (C/SSR).

(b) As a minimum, these procedures must provide for—

(1) Establishing the time-phased budgeted cost of work scheduled (including work authorization, budgeting, and scheduling), the budgeted cost for work performed, the actual cost of work performed, the budget at completion, the estimate at completion, and provisions for subcontractor performance measurement and reporting;

(2) Applying all direct and indirect costs and provisions for use and control of management reserve and undistributed budget;

(3) Incorporating changes to the contract budget base for both Government directed changes and internal replanning;

(4) Establishing constraints to preclude subjective adjustment of data to ensure that performance measurement remains realistic. The total allocated budget may exceed the contract budget base only after consultation with the Contracting Officer. For cost-reimbursement contracts, the contract budget base shall exclude changes for cost growth increase, other than for authorized changes to the contract scope; and

(5) Establishing the capability to accurately identify and explain significant cost and schedule variances, both on a cumulative basis and projected at completion basis.

(c) The Contractor may use a cost/schedule control system that has been recognized by the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) as complying with the earned

value management system criteria provided in DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs.

(d) The Government may require integrated baseline reviews. Such reviews shall be scheduled as early as practicable and should be conducted within 180 calendar days after (1) contract award, (2) the exercise of significant contract options, or (3) the incorporation of major modifications. The objective of the integrated baseline review is for the Government and the Contractor to jointly assess areas, such as the Contractor's planning, to ensure complete coverage of the statement of work, logical scheduling of the work activities, adequate resourcing, and identification of inherent risks.

(e) The Contractor shall provide access to all pertinent records, company procedures, and data requested by the ACO, or authorized representative, to—

(1) Show proper implementation of the procedures generating the cost and schedule information being used to satisfy the C/SSR contractual data requirements to the Government; and

(2) Ensure continuing application of the accepted company procedures in satisfying the C/SSR data item.

(f) The Contractor shall submit any substantive changes to the procedures and their impact to the ACO for review.

(g) The Contractor shall require a subcontractor to furnish C/SSR in each case where the subcontract is other than firm-fixed-price, is 12 months or more in duration, and has critical or significant tasks related to the prime contract. Critical or significant tasks shall be defined by mutual agreement between the Government and Contractor. Each subcontractor's reported cost and schedule information shall be incorporated into the Contractor's C/SSR.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 9992, Mar. 5, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 34135, June 24, 1997; 63 FR 11549, Mar. 9, 1998]

**252.242-7006 Cost/Schedule Status Report Plans.**

As prescribed in 242.1107-70(b), use the following provision:

**COST/SCHEDULE STATUS REPORT PLANS (MAR 1997)**

(a) The offeror shall submit a written summary of the management procedures it will establish, maintain, and use in the performance of any resultant contract to comply with the requirements of the clause at 252.242-7005, Cost/Schedule Status Report.

**252.243-7000**

(b) If the offeror proposes to use a cost/schedule control system that has been recognized by the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer as complying with the earned value management system criteria of DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs, the offeror may submit a copy of the documentation of such recognition instead of the written summary required by paragraph (a) of this provision.

(End of provision)

[62 FR 9992, Mar. 5, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 34135, June 24, 1997]

**252.243-7000 [Reserved]****252.243-7001 Pricing of contract modifications.**

As prescribed in 243.205-70, use the following clause:

**PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)**

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 66 FR 49865, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.243-7002 Requests for equitable adjustment.**

As prescribed in 243.205-71, use the following clause:

**REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)**

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate exe-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

cuted by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including—

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 11549, Mar. 9, 1998, as amended at 66 FR 49865, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.244-7000 Subcontracts for commercial items and commercial components (DoD contracts).**

As prescribed in 244.403, use the following clause:

**SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (DOD CONTRACTS) (MAR 2000)**

In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (c) of the Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components clause of this contract (Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.244-6), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

252.225-7014 Preference for Domestic Specialty Metals, Alternate I (10 U.S.C. 2241 note).

252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

[65 FR 14401, Mar. 16, 2000]

**Department of Defense****252.246-7001****252.245-7000 Government-furnished mapping, charting, and geodesy property.**

As prescribed in 245.310-70, use the following clause:

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY PROPERTY (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definition—Mapping, charting, and geodesy (MC&G) property* means geodetic, geomagnetic, gravimetric, aeronautical, topographic, hydrographic, cultural, and toponymic data presented in the form of topographic, planimetric, relief, or thematic maps and graphics; nautical and aeronautical charts and publications; and in simulated, photographic, digital, or computerized formats.

(b) The Contractor shall not duplicate, copy, or otherwise reproduce MC&G property for purposes other than those necessary for performance of the contract.

(c) At the completion of performance of the contract, the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer, shall either destroy or return to the Government all Government-furnished MC&G property not consumed in the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.245-7001 Reports of Government property.**

As prescribed in 245.505-14(a), use the following clause:

REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (MAY 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall provide an annual report—

(1) For all DoD property for which the Contractor is accountable under the contract;

(2) Prepared in accordance with the requirements of DD Form 1662, DoD Property in the Custody of Contractors, or approved substitute, including instructions on the reverse side of the form;

(3) In duplicate, to the cognizant Government property administrator, no later than October 31.

(b) The Contractor is responsible for reporting all Government property accountable to this contract, including that at subcontractor and alternate locations.

(End of clause)

[59 FR 27677, May 27, 1994]

**252.246-7000 Material inspection and receiving report.**

As prescribed in 246.370, use the following clause:

**MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT (DEC 1991)**

At the time of each delivery of supplies or services under this contract, the Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Government a material inspection and receiving report in the manner and to the extent required by appendix F, Material Inspection and Receiving Report, of the Defense FAR Supplement.

(End of clause)

**252.246-7001 Warranty of data.**

As prescribed in 246.710 (1), use the following clause:

WARRANTY OF DATA (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definition—Technical data* has the same meaning as given in the clause in this contract entitled, Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software.

(b) *Warranty.* Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of technical data furnished under this contract, and notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning the conclusiveness of acceptance, the Contractor warrants that all technical data delivered under this contract will at the time of delivery conform with the specifications and all other requirements of this contract. The warranty period shall extend for three years after completion of the delivery of the line item of data (as identified in DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List) of which the data forms a part; or any longer period specified in the contract.

(c) *Contractor notification.* The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer in writing immediately of any breach of the above warranty which the Contractor discovers within the warranty period.

(d) *Remedies.* The following remedies shall apply to all breaches of the warranty, whether the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause or if the Government notifies the Contractor of the breach in writing within the warranty period:

(1) Within a reasonable time after such notification, the Contracting Officer may—

(i) By written notice, direct the Contractor to correct or replace at the Contractor's expense the nonconforming technical data promptly; or

(ii) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Government no longer has a requirement for correction or replacement of the data, or that the data can be more reasonably corrected by the Government, inform the Contractor by written notice that the Government elects a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(2) If the Contractor refuses or fails to comply with a direction under paragraph (d)

**252.246-7001**

(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, within a reasonable time of the refusal or failure—

(i) By contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming technical data and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(ii) Elect a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(3) The remedies in this clause represent the only way to enforce the Government's rights under this clause.

(e) The provisions of this clause apply anew to that portion of any corrected or replaced technical data furnished to the Government under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)**

As prescribed in 246.710(2), substitute the following for paragraph (d)(3) of the basic clause:

(3) In addition to the remedies under paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this clause, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for all damages to the Government as a result of the breach of warranty.

(i) The additional liability under paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not exceed 75 percent of the target profit.

(ii) If the breach of the warranty is with respect to the data supplied by an equipment subcontractor, the limit of the Contractor's liability shall be—

(A) Ten percent of the total subcontract price in a firm fixed price subcontract;

(B) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract fee in a cost-plus-fixed-fee or cost-plus-award-fee subcontract; or

(C) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract target profit or fee in a fixed-price or cost-plus-incentive-type contract.

(iii) Damages due the Government under the provisions of this warranty are not an allowable cost.

(iv) The additional liability in paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not apply—

(A) With respect to the requirements for product drawings and associated lists, special inspection equipment (SIE) drawings and associated lists, special tooling drawings and associated lists, SIE operating instructions, SIE descriptive documentation, and SIE calibration procedures under MIL-T-31000, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Amendment 1, or MIL-T-47500, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Supp 1, or drawings and associated lists under level 2 or level 3 of MIL-D-1000A, Engineering and Associated Data Drawings, or DoD-D-1000B, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings (Inactive for New Design) Amendment 4, Notice 1; or drawings and associated lists under category E or I of MIL-D-1000, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings, provided that the data furnished by the Contractor was current, accurate at time of submission, and did not involve a significant omission of data necessary to comply with the requirements; or

Lists Drawings, provided that the data furnished by the Contractor was current, accurate at time of submission, and did not involve a significant omission of data necessary to comply with the requirements; or

(B) To defects the Contractor discovers and gives written notice to the Government before the Government discovers the error.

**ALTERNATE II (DEC 1991)**

As prescribed at 246.710(3), substitute the following paragraph for paragraph (d)(3) of the basic clause:

(3) In addition to the remedies under paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this clause, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for all damages to the Government as a result of the breach of the warranty.

(i) The additional liability under paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not exceed ten percent of the total contract price.

(ii) If the breach of the warranty is with respect to the data supplied by an equipment subcontractor, the limit of the Contractor's liability shall be—

(A) Ten percent of the total subcontract price in a firm fixed-price subcontract;

(B) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract fee in a cost-plus-fixed-fee or cost-plus-award-fee subcontract; or

(C) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract target profit or fee in a fixed-price or cost-plus-incentive-type contract.

(iii) The additional liability specified in paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not apply—

(A) With respect to the requirements for product drawings and associated lists, special inspection equipment (SIE) drawings and associated lists, special tooling drawings and associated lists, SIE operating instructions, SIE descriptive documentation, and SIE calibration procedures under MIL-T-31000, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Amendment 1, or MIL-T-47500, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Supp 1, or drawings and associated lists under level 2 or level 3 of MIL-D-1000A, Engineering and Associated Data Drawings, or DoD-D-1000B, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings (Inactive for New Design) Amendment 4, Notice 1; or drawings and associated lists under category E or I of MIL-D-1000, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings, provided that the data furnished by the Contractor was current, accurate at time of submission, and did not involve a significant omission of data necessary to comply with the requirements; or

(B) To defects the Contractor discovers and gives written notice to the Government before the Government discovers the error.

**Department of Defense****252.247-7001****252.246-7002 Warranty of construction (Germany).**

As prescribed in 246.710(4), use the following clause:

**WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (GERMANY)  
(JUNE 1997)**

(a) In addition to any other representations in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (j) of this clause, that the work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material, or design furnished or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for the period(s) specified in Section 13, VOB, Part B, commencing from the date of final acceptance of the work under this contract. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for the period(s) specified in Section 13, VOB, Part B, from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any failure to conform or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any damage to Government-owned or -controlled real or personal property when that damage is the result of—

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, or design furnished or workmanship performed.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable period of time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable period of time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall—

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its

expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the Contractor's negligence, or the negligence of a subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government or for the repair of any damage resulting from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's right under the Inspection clause of this contract, with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

[62 FR 34135, June 24, 1997; 62 FR 49306, Sept. 19, 1997]

**252.247-7000 Hardship conditions.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(a), use the following clause:

**HARDSHIP CONDITIONS (AUG 2000)**

(a) If the Contractor finds unusual ship, dock, or cargo conditions associated with loading or unloading a particular cargo, that will work a hardship on the Contractor if loaded or unloaded at the basic commodity rates, the Contractor shall—

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer before performing the work, if feasible, but no later than the vessel sailing time; and

(2) Submit any associated request for price adjustment to the Contracting Officer within 10 working days of the vessel sailing time.

(b) Unusual conditions include, but are not limited to, inaccessibility of place of stowage to the ship's cargo gear, side port operations, and small quantities of cargo in any one hatch.

(c) The Contracting Officer will investigate the conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the Contracting Officer finds that the conditions are unusual and do materially affect the cost of loading or unloading, the Contracting Officer will authorize payment at the applicable man-hour rates set forth in the schedule of rates of this contract.

(End of clause)

[65 FR 50147, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7001 Price adjustment.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(b), use the following clause:

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT (JAN 1997)**

(a) The Contractor warrants that the prices set forth in this contract—

**252.247-7002****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(1) Are based upon the wage rates, allowances, and conditions set forth in the collective bargaining agreements between the Contractor and its employees, in effect as of (insert date), and which are generally applicable to the ports where work under this contract is performed;

(2) Apply to operations by the Contractor on non-Government work as well as under this contract; and

(3) Do not include any allowance for cost increases that may—

(i) Become effective under the terms of the collective bargaining agreements after the date in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Result from modification of the collective bargaining agreements after the date in paragraph (a)(1).

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 60 days of receipt of notice of any changes (increase or decrease) in the wage rates, allowances, fringe benefits, and conditions that apply to its direct labor employees, if the changes—

(1) Are pursuant to the provisions of the collective bargaining agreements; or

(2) Are a result of effective modifications to the agreements; and

(3) Would change the Contractor's costs to perform this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include in its notification—

(1) A proposal for an adjustment in the contract commodity, activity, or work-hour prices; and

(2) Data, in such form as the Contracting Officer may require, explaining the—

(i) Causes;

(ii) Effective date; and

(iii) Amount of the increase or decrease in the Contractor's proposal for the adjustment.

(d) Promptly upon receipt of any notice and data described in paragraph (c), the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall negotiate an adjustment in the existing contract commodity, activity, or man-hour prices. However, no upward adjustment of the existing commodity, activity, or work-hour prices will be allowed in excess of \_\_\_\_\_ percent per year, except as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(1) Changes in the contract prices shall reflect, in addition to the direct and variable indirect labor costs, the associated changes in the costs for social security, unemployment compensation, taxes, and workman's compensation insurance.

(2) There will be no adjustment to increase the dollar amount allowances of the Contractor's profit.

(3) The agreed upon adjustment, its effective date, and the revised commodity, activity, or work-hour prices for services set forth in the schedule of rates, shall be incorporated in the contract by supplemental agreement.

(e) There will be no adjustment for any changes in the quantities of labor that the Contractor contemplated for each specific commodity, except as may result from modifications of the collective bargaining agreements. For the purpose of administering this clause, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, within five days after award, the accounting data and computations the Contractor used to determine its estimated efficiency rate in the performance of this contract, to include the Contractor's computation of the costs apportioned for each rate set forth in the schedule of rates.

(f) Failure of the parties to agree to an adjustment under this clause will be deemed to be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on, or determination of, any such adjustment and its effective date.

(g) The Contractor shall include with the final invoice submitted under this contract a statement that the Contractor has not experienced a decrease in rates of pay for labor, or that the Contractor has given notice of all such decreases in compliance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 62 FR 2615, Jan. 17, 1997; 65 FR 50147, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7002 Revision of prices.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(c), use the following clause:

**REVISION OF PRICES (DEC 1991)**

(a) *Definition.* *Wage adjustment*, as used in this clause, means a change in the wages, salaries, or other terms or conditions of employment which—

(1) Substantially affects the cost of performing this contract;

(2) Is generally applicable to the port where work under this contract is performed; and

(3) Applies to operations by the Contractor on non-Government work as well as to work under this contract.

(b) *General.* The prices fixed in this contract are based on wages and working conditions established by collective bargaining agreements, and on other conditions in effect on the date of this contract. The Contracting Officer and the Contractor may agree to increase or decrease such prices in accordance with this clause.

(c) *Demand for negotiation.* (1) At any time, subject to the limitations specified in this clause, either the Contracting Officer or the

**Department of Defense****252.247-7004**

Contractor may deliver to the other a written demand that the parties negotiate to revise the prices under this contract.

(2) No such demand shall be made before 90 days after the date of this contract, and thereafter neither party shall make a demand having an effective date within 90 days of the effective date of any prior demand. However, this limitation does not apply to a wage adjustment during the 90 day period.

(3) Each demand shall specify a date (the same as or subsequent to the date of the delivery of the demand) as to when the revised prices shall be effective. This date is the effective date of the price revision.

(i) If the Contractor makes a demand under this clause, the demand shall briefly state the basis of the demand and include the statements and data referred to in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(ii) If the demand is made by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish the statements and data within 30 days of the delivery of the demand.

(d) *Submission of data.* At the times specified in paragraphs (c)(3)(i) and (ii) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit—

(1) A new estimate and breakdown of the unit cost and the proposed prices for the services the Contractor will perform under this contract after the effective date of the price revision, itemized to be consistent with the original negotiations of the contract;

(2) An explanation of the difference between the original (or last preceding) estimate and the new estimate;

(3) Such relevant operating data, cost records, overhead absorption reports, and accounting statements as may be of assistance in determining the accuracy and reliability of the new estimate;

(4) A statement of the actual costs of performance under this contract to the extent that they are available at the time of the negotiation of the revision of prices under this clause; and

(5) Any other relevant data usually furnished in the case of negotiations of prices under a new contract. The Government may examine and audit the Contractor's accounts, records, and books as the Contracting Officer considers necessary.

(e) *Negotiations.* (1) Upon the filing of the statements and data required by paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall negotiate promptly in good faith to agree upon prices for services the Contractor will perform on and after the effective date of the price revision.

(2) If the prices in this contract were established by competitive negotiation, they shall not be revised upward unless justified by changes in conditions occurring after the contract was awarded.

(3) The agreement reached after each negotiation will be incorporated into the contract by supplemental agreement.

(f) *Disagreements.* If, within 30 days after the date on which statements and data are required pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor fail to agree to revised prices, the failure to agree shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. The prices fixed by the Contracting Officer will remain in effect for the balance of the contract, and the Contractor shall continue performance.

(g) *Retroactive changes in wages or working conditions.* (1) In the event of a retroactive wage adjustment, the Contractor or the Contracting Officer may request an equitable adjustment in the prices in this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall request a price adjustment within 30 days of any retroactive wage adjustment. The Contractor shall support its request with—

(i) An estimate of the changes in cost resulting from the retroactive wage adjustment;

(ii) Complete information upon which the estimate is based; and

(iii) A certified copy of the collective bargaining agreement, arbitration award, or other document evidencing the retroactive wage adjustment.

(3) Subject to the limitation in paragraph (g)(2) of this clause as to the time of making a request, completion or termination of this contract shall not affect the Contractor's right under paragraph (g) of this clause.

(4) In case of disagreement concerning any question of fact, including whether any adjustment should be made, or the amount of such adjustment, the disagreement will be resolved in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract.

(5) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any request by or on behalf of the employees of the Contractor which may result in a retroactive wage adjustment. The notice shall be given within 20 days after the request, or if the request occurs before contract execution, at the time of execution.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 50147, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7003 [Reserved]****252.247-7004 Indefinite quantities—fixed charges.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(d), use the following clause:

INDEFINITE QUANTITIES—FIXED CHARGES  
(DEC 1991)

The amount of work and services the Contractor may be ordered to furnish shall be the amount the Contracting Officer may

**252.247-7005**

order from time to time. In any event, the Government is obligated to compensate the Contractor the monthly lump sum specified in the Schedule entitled Fixed Charges, for each month or portion of a month the contract remains in effect.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 50147, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7005 Indefinite quantities—no fixed charges.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(e), use the following clause:

INDEFINITE QUANTITIES—NO FIXED CHARGES  
(DEC 1991)

The amount of work and services the Contractor may be ordered to furnish shall be the amount the Contracting Officer may order from time to time. In any event, the Government shall order, during the term of this contract, work or services having an aggregate value of not less than \$100.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 50148, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7006 Removal of contractor's employees.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(f), use the following clause:

REMOVAL OF CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES (DEC  
1991)

The Contractor agrees to use only experienced, responsible, and capable people to perform the work. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor remove from the job, employees who endanger persons or property, or whose continued employment under this contract is inconsistent with the interest of military security.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 50148, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7007 Liability and insurance.**

As prescribed in 247.270-6(g), use the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall be—

(1) Liable to the Government for loss or damage to property, real and personal, owned by the Government or for which the Government is liable;

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(2) Responsible for, and hold the Government harmless from, loss of or damage to property not included in paragraph (a)(1); and

(3) Responsible for, and hold the Government harmless from, bodily injury and death of persons, resulting either in whole or in part from the negligence or fault of the Contractor, its officers, agents, or employees in the performance of work under this contract.

(b) For the purpose of this clause, all cargo loaded or unloaded under this contract is agreed to be property owned by the Government or property for which the Government is liable.

(1) The amount of the loss or damage as determined by the Contracting Officer will be withheld from payments otherwise due the Contractor.

(2) Determination of liability and responsibility by the Contracting Officer will constitute questions of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(c) The general liability and responsibility of the Contractor under this clause are subject only to the following specific limitations. The Contractor is not responsible to the Government for, and does not agree to hold the Government harmless from, loss or damage to property or bodily injury to or death of persons if—

(1) The unseaworthiness of the vessel, or failure or defect of the gear or equipment furnished by the Government, contributed jointly with the fault or negligence of the Contractor in causing such damage, injury, or death; and

(i) The Contractor, his officers, agents, and employees, by the exercise of due diligence, could not have discovered such unseaworthiness or defect of gear or equipment; or

(ii) Through the exercise of due diligence could not otherwise have avoided such damage, injury, or death.

(2) The damage, injury, or death resulted solely from an act or omission of the Government or its employees, or resulted solely from proper compliance by officers, agents, or employees of the Contractor with specific directions of the Contracting Officer.

(d) The Contractor shall at its own expense acquire and maintain insurance during the term of this contract, as follows—

(1) Standard workmen's compensation and employer's liability insurance and longshoremen's and harbor workers' compensation insurance, or such of these as may be proper under applicable state or Federal statutes.

(i) The Contractor may, with the prior approval of the Contracting Officer, be a self-insurer against the risk of this paragraph (d)(1).

**Department of Defense****252.247-7009**

(ii) This approval will be given upon receipt of satisfactory evidence that the Contractor has qualified as a self-insurer under applicable provision of law.

(2) Bodily injury liability insurance in an amount of not less than \$300,000 on account of any one occurrence.

(3) Property damage liability insurance (which shall include any and all property, whether or not in the care, custody, or control of the Contractor) in an amount of not less than \$300,000 for any one occurrence.

(e) Each policy shall provide, by appropriate endorsement or otherwise, that cancellation or material change in the policy shall not be effective until after a 30 day written notice is furnished the Contracting Officer.

(f) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer with satisfactory evidence of the insurance required in paragraph (d) before performance of any work under this contract.

(g) The Contractor shall, at its own cost and expense, defend any suits, demands, claims, or actions, in which the United States might be named as a co-defendant of the Contractor, resulting from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract. This requirement is without regard to whether such suit, demand, claim, or action was the result of the Contractor's negligence. The Government shall have the right to appear in such suit, participate in defense, and take such actions as may be necessary to protect the interest of the United States.

(h) It is expressly agreed that the provisions in paragraphs (d) through (g) of this clause shall not in any manner limit the liability or extend the liability of the Contractor as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this clause.

(i) The Contractor shall—

(1) Equitably reimburse the Government if the Contractor is indemnified, reimbursed, or relieved of any loss or damage to Government property;

(2) Do nothing to prevent the Government's right to recover against third parties for any such loss or damage; and

(3) Furnish the Government, upon the request of the Contracting Officer, at the Government's expense, all reasonable assistance and cooperation in obtaining recovery, including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 50148, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7008 Evaluation of bids.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(a), use the following provision:

**EVALUATION OF BIDS (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government will evaluate bids on the basis of total aggregate price of all items within an area of performance under a given schedule.

(1) An offeror must bid on all items within a specified area of performance for a given schedule. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of the bid for that area of performance of that Schedule. If there is to be no charge for an item, an entry such as "No Charge," or the letters "N/C" or "0," must be made in the unit price column of the Schedule.

(2) Any bid which stipulates minimum charges or graduated prices for any or all items shall be rejected for that area of performance within the Schedule.

(b) In addition to other factors, the Contracting Officer will evaluate bids on the basis of advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (multiple awards).

(1) In making this evaluation, the Contracting Officer will assume that the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under this solicitation would be \$500.

(2) Individual awards will be for the items and combinations of items which result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the administrative costs in paragraph (b)(1).

(c) When drayage is necessary for the accomplishment of any item in the bid schedule, the Offeror shall include in the unit price any costs for bridge or ferry tolls, road use charges or similar expenses.

(d) Unless otherwise provided in this solicitation, the Offeror shall state prices in amounts per hundred pounds on gross or net weights, whichever is applicable. All charges shall be subject to, and payable on, the basis of 100 pounds minimum weight for unaccompanied baggage and a 500 pound minimum weight for household goods, net or gross weight, whichever is applicable.

(End of provision)

**ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(a), add the following paragraph (e) to the basic clause:

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), when "additional services" are added to any schedule, such "additional services" items will not be considered in the evaluation of bids.

**252.247-7009 Award.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(b), use the following provision:

**252.247-7010****AWARD (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government shall make award by area to the qualified low bidder under each of the specified schedules to the extent of the bidder's stated guaranteed daily capability as provided in this solicitation and the Estimated Quantities Schedule.

(b) The Government reserves the right to make an award of two or more areas to a single bidder if such award will result in an overall lower estimated cost to the Government.

(c) The Government also reserves the right to award additional contracts, as a result of this solicitation, to the extent necessary to meet its estimated maximum daily requirements.

(End of provision)

**252.247-7010 Scope of contract.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(d), use the following clause:

**SCOPE OF CONTRACT (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall furnish services and materials for the preparation of personal property (including servicing of appliances) for movement or storage, drayage and related services. Unless otherwise indicated in the Schedule, the Contractor shall—

(1) Furnish all materials except Government-owned containers (Federal Specification PPP-B-580), all equipment, plant and labor; and

(2) Perform all work in accomplishing containerization of personal property for overseas or domestic movement or storage, including—

(i) Stenciling;  
(ii) Cooperage;  
(iii) Drayage of personal property in connection with other services;

(iv) Decontainerization of inbound shipments of personal property; and

(v) The handling of shipments into and out of the Contractor's facility.

(b) Excluded from the scope of this contract is the furnishing of like services or materials which are provided incident to complete movement of personal property when purchased by the Through Government Bill of Lading or other method/mode of shipment or property to be moved under the Do-It-Yourself moving program or otherwise moved by the owner.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7011 Period of contract.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(e), use the following clause:

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****PERIOD OF CONTRACT (OCT 2001)**

(a) This contract begins January 1, \_\_\_, and ends December 31, \_\_\_, both dates inclusive. Any work ordered before, and not completed by the expiration date shall be governed by the terms of this contract.

(b) The Government will not place new orders under this contract that require that performance commence more than 15 days after the expiration date.

(c) The Government may place orders required for the completion of services (for shipments in the Contractor's possession) for 180 days past the expiration date.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 66 FR 49861, Oct. 1, 2001]

**252.247-7012 Ordering limitation.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(g), use the following clause:

**ORDERING LIMITATION (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government will place orders for items of supplies or services with the contractor awarded the initial contract to the extent of the contractor's guaranteed maximum daily capability. However, the contractor may accept an additional quantity in excess of its capability to accommodate a single order.

(b) Orders for additional requirements will be placed in a like manner with the next higher contractor to the extent of its guaranteed maximum daily capability. The Government will repeat this procedure until its total daily requirement is fulfilled.

(c) In the event the procedure in paragraphs (a) and (b) does not fulfill the Government's total daily requirement, the Government may offer additional orders under the contract to contractors without regard to their guaranteed maximum daily capability.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7013 Contract areas of performance.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(h), use the following clause and complete paragraph (b) by defining each area of performance as required (see 247.271-2(b)):

**CONTRACT AREAS OF PERFORMANCE (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government will consider all areas of performance described in paragraph (b) as including the Contractor's facility, regardless of geographical location.

(b) The Contractor shall perform services within the following defined areas of performance, which include terminals identified therein: \_\_\_\_\_.

**Department of Defense****252.247-7017**

(End of clause)

**252.247-7014 Demurrage.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(i), use the following clause:

## DEMURRAGE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall be liable for all demurrage, detention, or other charges as a result of its failure to load or unload trucks, freight cars, freight terminals, vessel piers, or warehouses within the free time allowed under applicable rules and tariffs.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7015 Requirements.**

As prescribed in 216.506(d), substitute the following paragraph (f) for paragraph (f) of the basic clause at FAR 52.216-21.

## ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)

(f) Orders issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that time shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The rights and obligations of the Contractor and the Government for those orders shall be governed by the terms of this contract to the same extent as if completed during the effective period.

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 63805, Oct. 25, 2000]

**252.247-7016 Contractor liability for loss or damage.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(k), use the following clause:

## CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE (DEC 1991)

## (a) Definitions.

As used in this clause—

*Article* means any shipping piece or package and its contents.

*Schedule* means the level of service for which specific types of traffic apply as described in DoD 4500.34-R, Personal Property Traffic Management Regulation.

(b) For shipments picked up under Schedule I, Outbound Services, or delivered under Schedule II, Inbound Services—

(1) If notified within one year after delivery that the owner has discovered loss or damage to the owner's property, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for loss or damage to the property which arises from any cause while it is in the Contractor's possession. The Contractor's liability is—

(i) *Non-negligent damage.* For any cause, other than the Contractor's negligence, in-

demnification shall be at a rate not to exceed sixty cents per pound per article.

(ii) *Negligent damage.* When loss or damage is caused by the negligence of the Contractor, the liability is for the full cost of satisfactory repair or for the current replacement value of the article.

(2) The Contractor shall make prompt payment to the owner of the property for any loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable.

(3) In the absence of evidence or supporting documentation which places liability on a carrier or another contractor, the destination contractor shall be presumed to be liable for the loss or damage, if timely notified.

(c) For shipments picked up or delivered under Schedule III, Intra-City and Intra-Area—

(1) If notified of loss or damage within 75 days following delivery, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for loss or damage to the owner's property.

(2) The Contractor's liability shall be for the full cost of satisfactory repair, or for the current replacement value of the article less depreciation, up to a maximum liability of \$1.25 per pound times the net weight of the shipment.

(3) The Contractor has full salvage rights to damaged items which are not repairable and for which the Government has received compensation at replacement value.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7017 Erroneous shipments.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(l), use the following clause:

## ERRONEOUS SHIPMENTS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall—

(1) Forward to the rightful owner, articles of personal property inadvertently packed with goods of other than the rightful owner.

(2) Ensure that all shipments are stenciled correctly. When a shipment is sent to an incorrect address due to incorrect stenciling by the Contractor, the Contractor shall forward it to its rightful owner.

(3) Deliver to the designated air or surface terminal all pieces of a shipment, in one lot, at the same time. The Contractor shall forward to the owner any pieces of one lot not included in delivery, and remaining at its facility after departure of the original shipment.

(b) Forwarding under paragraph (a) shall be—

(1) With the least possible delay;

(2) By a mode of transportation selected by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) At the Contractor's expense.

**252.247-7018**

(End of clause)

**252.247-7018 Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(m), use the following clause:

## SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall not subcontract without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The facilities of any approved subcontractor shall meet the minimum standards required by this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7019 Drayage.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(n), use the following clause:

## DRAYAGE (DEC 1991)

(a) Drayage included for Schedule I, Outbound, applies in those instances when a shipment requires drayage to an air, water, or other terminal for onward movement after completion of shipment preparation by the Contractor. Drayage not included is when it is being moved from a residence or other pickup point to the Contractor's warehouse for onward movement by another freight company, carrier, etc.

(b) Drayage included for Schedule II, Inbound, applies in those instances when shipment is delivered, as ordered, from a destination Contractor's facility or other destination point to the final delivery point. Drayage not included is when shipment or partial removal of items from shipment is performed and prepared for member's pickup at destination delivery point.

(c) The Contractor will reposition empty Government containers—  
(1) Within the area of performance;  
(2) As directed by the Contracting Officer; and  
(3) At no additional cost to the Government.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7020 Additional services.**

As prescribed in 247.271-4(o), use the following clause:

## ADDITIONAL SERVICES (AUG 2000)

The Contractor shall provide additional services not included in the Schedule, but required for satisfactory completion of the services ordered under this contract, at a rate comparable to the rate for like services as contained in tenders on file with the Military Traffic Management Command in effect at time of order.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(End of clause)

[65 FR 50148, Aug. 17, 2000]

**252.247-7021 Returnable containers other than cylinders.**

As prescribed in 247.305-70, use the following clause:

## RETURNABLE CONTAINERS OTHER THAN CYLINDERS (MAY 1995)

(a) *Returnable container*, as used in this clause, includes reels, spools, drums, carboys, liquid petroleum gas containers, and other returnable containers when the Contractor retains title to the container.

(b) Returnable containers shall remain the Contractor's property but shall be loaned without charge to the Government for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ (insert number of days) calendar days after delivery to the f.o.b. point specified in the contract. Beginning with the first day after the loan period expires, to and including the day the containers are delivered to the Contractor (if the original delivery was f.o.b. origin) or are delivered or are made available for delivery to the Contractor's designated carrier (if the original delivery was f.o.b. destination), the Government shall pay the Contractor a rental of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (insert dollar amount for rental) per container per day, computed separately for containers for each type, size, and capacity, and for each point of delivery named in the contract. No rental shall accrue to the Contractor in excess of the replacement value per container specified in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(c) For each container lost or damaged beyond repair while in the Government's possession, the Government shall pay to the Contractor the replacement value as follows, less the allocable rental paid for that container:

(Insert the container types, sizes, capacities, and associated replacement values.)

These containers shall become Government property.

(d) If any lost container is located within \_\_\_\_\_ (insert number of days) calendar days after payment by the Government, it may be returned to the Contractor by the Government, and the Contractor shall pay to the Government the replacement value, less rental computed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, beginning at the expiration of the loan period specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, and continuing to the date on which the container was delivered to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 29503, June 5, 1995]

**Department of Defense****252.247-7023****252.247-7022 Representation of extent of transportation by sea.**

As prescribed in 247.573(a), use the following provision:

REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF  
TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term *supplies* is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Representation.* The Offeror represents that it—

— Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

— Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

[56 FR 67222, Dec. 30, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 42633, Sept. 15, 1992]

**252.247-7023 Transportation of supplies by sea.**

As prescribed in 247.573(b)(1), use the following clause:

TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) *Components* means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) *Department of Defense* (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) *Foreign flag vessel* means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) *Ocean transportation* means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) *Subcontractor* means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime

contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) *Supplies* means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea. (i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) *Supplies* includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, sub-assemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) *U.S.-flag vessel* means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if—

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are—

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that—

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that—

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after

**252.247-7023****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum—

- (1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;
- (2) Required shipping date;
- (3) Special handling and discharge requirements;
- (4) Loading and discharge points;
- (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
- (6) Prime contract number; and
- (7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information—

- (1) Prime contract number;
- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;
- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor agrees to provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief—

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

|        | Item Description | Contract Line Items | Quantity |
|--------|------------------|---------------------|----------|
| Total. |                  |                     |          |

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontractors under this contract that—

(1) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(2) Are for a type of supplies described in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**ALTERNATE I (MAR 2000)**

As prescribed in 247.573(b)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if the supplies being transported are—

- (i) Noncommercial items; or
- (ii) Commercial items that—

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations (Note: This contract requires shipment of commercial items in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations); or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

**ALTERNATE II (MAR 2000)**

As prescribed in 247.573(b)(3), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if the supplies being transported are—

- (i) Noncommercial items; or
- (ii) Commercial items that—

**Department of Defense****252.249-7000**

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment).

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peace-keeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643 (Note: This contract requires transportation of commissary or exchange cargoes outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643).

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 61603, Nov. 30, 1995; 65 FR 14402, Mar. 16, 2000]

**252.247-7024 Notification of transportation of supplies by sea.**

As prescribed in 247.573(c), use the following clause:

**NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)**

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor—

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties—

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for—

(i) Noncommercial items; or  
(ii) Commercial items that—

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peace-keeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 61603, Nov. 30, 1995; 65 FR 14402, Mar. 16, 2000]

**252.247-7025 Reflagging or repair work.**

As prescribed in 247.573(d), use the following clause:

**REFLAGGING OR REPAIR WORK (MAY 1995)**

(a) *Definition.*

*Reflagging or repair work*, as used in this clause, means work performed on a vessel—

(1) To enable the vessel to meet applicable standards to become a vessel of the United States; or

(2) To convert the vessel to a more useful military configuration.

(b) *Requirement.* Unless the Secretary of Defense waives this requirement, reflagging or repair work shall be performed in the United States or its territories, if the reflagging or repair work is performed—

(1) On a vessel for which the Contractor submitted an offer in response to the solicitation for this contract; and

(2) Prior to acceptance of the vessel by the Government.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 29503, June 5, 1995]

**252.249-7000 Special termination costs.**

As prescribed in 249.501-70, use the following clause:

**SPECIAL TERMINATION COSTS (DEC 1991)**

(a) *Definition.*— *Special termination costs*, as used in this clause, means only costs in the following categories as defined in part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)—

(1) Severance pay, as provided in FAR 31.205-6(g);

(2) Reasonable costs continuing after termination, as provided in FAR 31.205-42(b);

(3) Settlement of expenses, as provided in FAR 31.205-42(g);

(4) Costs of return of field service personnel from sites, as provided in FAR 31.205-35 and FAR 31.205-46(c); and

(5) Costs in paragraphs (a) (1), (2), (3), and (4) of this clause to which subcontractors may be entitled in the event of termination.

(b) Notwithstanding the Limitation of Cost/Limitation of Funds clause of this contract, the Contractor shall not include in its estimate of costs incurred or to be incurred, any amount for special termination costs to which the Contractor may be entitled in the event this contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government.

**252.249-7001**

(c) The Contractor agrees to perform this contract in such a manner that the Contractor's claim for special termination costs will not exceed \$ \_\_\_\_\_. The Government shall have no obligation to pay the Contractor any amount for the special termination costs in excess of this amount.

(d) In the event of termination for the convenience of the Government, this clause shall not be construed as affecting the allowability of special termination costs in any manner other than limiting the maximum amount of the costs payable by the Government.

(e) This clause shall remain in full force and effect until this contract is fully funded.

(End of clause)

**252.249-7001 [Reserved]****252.249-7002 Notification of anticipated contract termination or reduction.**

As prescribed in 249.7003(c), use the following clause:

**NOTIFICATION OF ANTICIPATED CONTRACT TERMINATION OR REDUCTION(DEC 1996)****(a) Definitions.**

*Major defense program* means a program that is carried out to produce or acquire a major system (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(5)) (see also DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs).

*Substantial reduction* means a reduction of 25 percent or more in the total dollar value of funds obligated by the contract.

(b) Section 1372 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Pub. L. 103-160) and Section 824 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Pub. L. 104-201) are intended to help establish benefit eligibility under the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661 and 1662) for employees of DoD contractors and subcontractors adversely affected by contract terminations or substantial reductions under major defense programs.

(c) *Notice to employees and state and local officials.* Within 2 weeks after the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor that contract funding will be terminated or substantially reduced, the Contractor shall provide notice of such anticipated termination or reduction to—

(1) Each employee representative of the Contractor's employees whose work is directly related to the defense contract; or

(2) If there is no such representative, each such employee;

(3) The State dislocated worker unit or office described in section 311(b)(2) of the Job

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661(b)(2)); and

(4) The chief elected official of the unit of general local government within which the adverse effect may occur.

(d) *Notice to subcontractors.* Not later than 60 days after the Contractor receives the Contracting Officer's notice of the anticipated termination or reduction, the Contractor shall—

(1) Provide notice of the anticipated termination or reduction to each first-tier subcontractor with a subcontract of \$500,000 or more; and

(2) Require that each such subcontractor—

(i) Provide notice to each of its subcontractors with a subcontract of \$100,000 or more; and

(ii) Impose a similar notice and flowdown requirement to subcontractors with subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.

(e) The notice provided an employee under paragraph (c) of this clause shall have the same effect as a notice of termination to the employee for the purposes of determining whether such employee is eligible for training, adjustment assistance, and employment services under section 325 or 325A of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1662d, 1662d-1). If the Contractor has specified that the anticipated contract termination or reduction is not likely to result in plant closure or mass layoff, as defined in 29 U.S.C. 2101, the employee shall be eligible only for services under section 314(b) and paragraphs (1) through (14), (16), and (18) of section 314(c) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661c(b)) and paragraphs (1) through (14), (16), and (18) of section 1661c(c)).

(End of clause)

[61 FR 64637, Dec. 6, 1996]

**252.251-7000 Ordering from Government supply sources.**

As prescribed in 251.107, use the following clause:

**ORDERING FROM GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES (MAY 1995)**

(a) When placing orders under Federal Supply Schedules or Personal Property Rehabilitation Price Schedules, the Contractor shall follow the terms of the applicable schedule and authorization. Include in each order:

(1) A copy of the authorization (unless a copy was previously furnished to the Federal Supply Schedule or Personal Property Rehabilitation Price Schedule contractor).

(2) The following statement: This order is placed under written authorization from \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_.

In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of this order and

**Department of Defense****252.251-7001**

those of your Federal Supply Schedule contract or Personal Property Rehabilitation Price Schedule contract, the latter will govern.

(3) The completed address(es) to which the Contractor's mail, freight, and billing documents are to be directed.

(b) If a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order placed by a Government contractor under an agency authorization, the Contractor shall report the circumstances to the General Services Administration, FFN, Washington, DC 20406, with a copy to the authorizing office.

(c) When placing orders under nonmandatory schedule contracts and requirements contracts, issued by the General Services Administration (GSA) Office of Information Resources Management, for automated data processing equipment, software and maintenance, communications equipment and supplies, and teleprocessing services, the Contractor shall follow the terms of the applicable contract and the procedures in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(d) When placing orders for Government stock, the Contractor shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer's authorization, using FEDSTRIP or MILSTRIP procedures, as appropriate;

(2) Use only the GSA Form 1948-A, Retail Services Shopping Plate, when ordering from GSA Self-Service Stores;

(3) Order only those items required in the performance of Government contracts; and

(4) Pay invoices from Government supply sources promptly. For purchases made from DoD supply sources, this means within 30 days of the date of a proper invoice (see also Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) 251.105). For purposes of computing interest for late Contractor payments, the Government's invoice is deemed to be a demand for payment in accordance with the Interest clause of this contract. The Contractor's failure to pay may also result in the DoD supply source refusing to honor the requisition (see DFARS 251.102(f)) or in the Contracting Officer terminating the Contractor's authorization to use DoD supply sources. In the event the Contracting Officer decides to terminate the authorization due to the Contractor's failure to pay in a timely manner, the Contracting Officer shall provide the Contractor with prompt written notice of the intent to terminate the authorization and the basis for such action. The Contractor shall have 10 days after receipt of the Government's notice in which to provide additional information as to why the authorization should not be terminated. Such termination shall not provide the Contractor with an excusable delay for failure to perform or complete the contract in accordance with the terms of the contract, and the Con-

tractor shall be solely responsible for any increased costs.

(e) Only the Contractor may request authorization for subcontractor use of Government supply sources. The Contracting Officer will not grant authorizations for subcontractor use without approval of the Contractor.

(f) Government invoices shall be submitted to the Contractor's billing address, and Contractor payments shall be sent to the Government remittance address specified below: Contractor's Billing Address (include point of contact and telephone number):

Government Remittance Address (include point of contact and telephone number):

(End of clause)

[56 FR 36479, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 29503, June 5, 1995]

**252.251-7001 Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) vehicles and related services.**

As prescribed in 251.205, use the following clause:

**USE OF INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (IFMS) VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor, if authorized use of IFMS vehicles, shall submit requests for five or fewer vehicles and related services in writing to the appropriate General Services Administration (GSA) Regional Customer Service Bureau, Attention: Motor Equipment Activity. Submit requests for more than five vehicles to GSA headquarters: General Services Administration, FTM, Washington, DC 20406. Include the following in each request:

(1) Two copies of the agency authorization to obtain vehicles and related services from GSA.

(2) The number of vehicles and related services required and the period of use.

(3) A list of the Contractor's employees authorized to request vehicles and related services.

(4) A list of the makes, models, and serial numbers of Contractor-owned or leased equipment authorized to be serviced.

(5) Billing instructions and address.

(b) The Contractor should make requests for any unusual quantities of vehicles as far in advance as possible.

(c) The Contractor shall establish and enforce suitable penalties for employees who use or authorize the use of Government vehicles for other than performance of Government contracts.

(d) The Contractor shall assume, without the right of reimbursement from the Government, the cost or expense of any use of IFMS

## Pt. 253

vehicles and services not related to the performance of the contract.

(e) Only the Contractor may request authorization for subcontractor use of IFMS vehicles. The Contracting Officer will not grant authorization for subcontractor use without approval of the Contractor.

(End of clause)

## PART 253—FORMS

### Subpart 253.2—Prescription of Forms

Sec.

- 253.204 Administrative matters.
- 253.204-70 DD Form 350, Individual Contracting Action Report.
- 253.204-71 DD Form 1057, Monthly Summary of Contracting Actions.
- 253.208 Required sources of supplies and services.
- 253.208-1 DD Form 448, Military Inter-departmental Purchase Request.
- 253.208-2 DD Form 448-2, Acceptance of MIPR.
- 253.209 Contractor qualifications.
- 253.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.
- 253.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).
- 253.213-70 Instructions for completion of DD Form 1155.
- 253.215 Contracting by negotiation.
- 253.213-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Application.

AUTHORITY: 41 U.S.C. 421 and 48 CFR chapter 1.

SOURCE: 56 FR 36554, July 31, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

### Subpart 253.2—Prescription of Forms

#### 253.204 Administrative matters.

##### 253.204-70 DD Form 350, Individual Contracting Action Report.

Policy on use of a DD Form 350 is in 204.670-2. This subsection contains instructions for completion of the DD Form 350.

(a) *Part A of the DD Form 350.* Part A identifies the report and the reporting activity. Complete all four lines.

(1) LINE A1, TYPE OF REPORT. Enter one of the following codes:

(i) *Code 0—Original.* Enter code 0 unless code 1 or code 2 applies.

(ii) *Code 1—Canceling.* A canceling action cancels an existing DD Form 350

## 48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)

in accordance with departmental data collection point instructions.

(iii) *Code 2—Correcting.* A correcting action corrects an existing DD Form 350 action in accordance with departmental data collection point instructions.

(2) LINE A2, REPORT NUMBER. Enter the six-position local control number (see 204.670-3(a)(5)). If Line A1 is coded 1 or 2, use the prior report number rather than a new one.

(3) LINE A3, CONTRACTING OFFICE.

(i) LINE A3A, REPORTING AGENCY FIPS 95 CODE. Enter one of the following codes: 2100 (Army); 1700 (Navy), 5700 (Air Force); 96CE (Army Civil Works); 97AS (DLA); 9700 (all other defense agencies).

(ii) LINE A3B, CONTRACTING OFFICE CODE. Enter the code assigned by the departmental data collection point in 204.670-1(c).

(4) LINE A4, NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICE. Enter sufficient detail to establish the identity of the contracting office.

(b) *Part B of the DD Form 350.* Part B identifies the transaction.

(1) LINE B1, CONTRACT IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION. Do not leave any parts of Line B1 blank.

(i) LINE B1A, CONTRACT NUMBER.

(A) Enter—

(1) The DoD contract number; or

(2) For orders under contracts awarded by other Federal agencies, the contract number of that Federal agency as it appears in the contractual instrument.

(B) Do not leave spaces between characters, and do not enter dashes, slants, or any other punctuation marks.

(C) The DoD contract number is the basic (13-position alphanumeric character) procurement instrument identification number (PIIN) that was assigned in accordance with 204.7003 or constructed under an exception permitted by 204.7000. Do not enter any supplementary procurement instrument identification numbers as part of the contract number (these go on Line B2).

(ii) LINE B1B, ORIGIN OF CONTRACT. Enter the code that indicates the agency that assigned the contract number.

(A) *Code A—DoD.*

(B) *Code B—NASA.*

(C) *Code C—Other Non-DoD Agency.*

(iii) LINE B1C, BUNDLED CONTRACT. Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y when the contract meets the definition of “bundled contract” at FAR 2.101 and the contract value exceeds \$5 million.

(B) *Code N—No.* Enter code N when code Y does not apply.

(iv) LINE B1D, BUNDLED CONTRACT EXCEPTION. If Line B1C is coded Y, enter one of the following codes. Otherwise, leave Line B1D blank.

(A) *Code A—Mission Critical.* Enter code A if the agency has determined that the consolidation of requirements is critical to the agency’s mission, but the measurably substantial benefits do not meet the thresholds set forth in FAR 7.107 to determine that the consolidation is necessary and justified.

(B) *Code B—OMB Circular A-76.* Enter code B if the agency used the OMB Circular A-76 process to determine that the consolidation of requirements is necessary and justified rather than applying the substantial benefits analysis required by FAR 7.107.

(C) *Code C—Other.* Enter code C when codes A and B do not apply.

(v) LINE B1E, PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACT (see FAR Subpart 37.6). Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y when—  
(1) The contract value exceeds \$100,000; and

(2) At least 80 percent of the contract value is for work that is performance based.

(B) *Code N—No.* Enter code N when code Y does not apply.

(2) LINE B2, MODIFICATION, ORDER, OR OTHER ID NUMBER. Enter the supplementary procurement instrument identification number (if there is one) that was assigned in accordance with 204.7004 or as permitted by 204.7000. It can be up to 19 characters. Usually calls and orders have a four-position number (see 204.7004(d)); modifications to contracts and agreements have a six-position modification number (see 204.7004(c)); and modifications to calls and orders have a two-po-

sition modification number (see 204.7004(e)). When reporting modifications to calls and orders, enter both the call or order number and the modification number.

(3) LINE B3, ACTION DATE.

(i) Enter the year, month, and day of the effective date for fiscal obligation purposes.

(ii) Enter four digits for the year, two digits for the month, and two digits for the day. Use 01 through 12 for January through December. For example, enter January 2, 2003, as 20030102.

(4) LINE B4, COMPLETION DATE.

(i) Enter the year, month, and day of the last contract delivery date or the end of the performance period. If the contract is incrementally funded, report the completion date for the entire contract. Report the completion date associated with an option quantity when the option is exercised.

(ii) Enter four digits for the year, two digits for the month, and two digits for the day. Use 01 through 12 for January through December. For example, enter January 2, 2003, as 20030102.

(5) LINE B5, CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION.

(i) Use data that relates to the contractor whose name and address appear in the contract document (Block 7 of the SF 26, Award/Contract; Block 8 of the SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract; Block 15A of the SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award; or Block 9 of the DD Form 1155, Order for Supplies or Services), except—

(A) For contracts placed with the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, use data that relates to the company that will be performing the work;

(B) For Federal schedule orders, use data that applies to the contractor whose name appears on the schedule (not the data for the agent to whom orders may be sent); and

(C) For contracts with the Canadian Commercial Corporation (CCC), use data for the appropriate CCC office.

(ii) Some of the parts of Line B5 may not apply to the action being reported. Follow the instructions for each part.

(A) LINE B5A, CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (DUNS).

**253.204-70**

(1) Enter the contractor's 9-position Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number (see FAR 4.602(d) and 4.603 and DFARS subpart 204.73).

(2) For U.S. Army Contracting Command, Europe, consolidated reporting of vouchers for utilities from municipalities, use DUNS number 15-390-6193 (see 204.670-6(b)(1)).

(B) LINE B5B, GOVERNMENT AGENCY. Enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y when the contractor is a Federal, State, or local government agency of the United States and outlying areas (see 204.670-1(d)). Do not use code Y when the government agency is an educational institution.

(2) *Code N—No.* Enter code N when code Y does not apply.

(C) LINE B5C, Reserved.

(D) LINE B5D, CONTRACTOR NAME AND DIVISION NAME. Enter the contractor's name as stated in the offer and resultant contract. Include its division name.

(E) LINE B5E, CONTRACTOR ADDRESS. Enter the contractor's address as stated in the offer and resultant contract. Include street address or P.O. Box, city or town, state or country, and ZIP code, if applicable. Do not enter foreign postal codes.

(F) LINE B5F, TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER. Enter the contractor's taxpayer identification number (TIN) (see FAR subpart 4.9). Leave Line B5F blank if the contractor is—

(1) A nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the trade or business in the United States; and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

(2) An agency or instrumentality of a foreign government; or

(3) An agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(G) LINE B5G, PARENT TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER. Enter the contractor's parent company (common parent) TIN (see FAR subpart 4.9 and 52.204-3). If the contractor does not have a parent company or the parent company meets the exemption for Line B5F, leave Line B5G blank.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(H) LINE B5H, PARENT NAME. If a parent company TIN is entered on Line B5G, enter the name of the parent company (common parent) on Line B5H. Leave Line B5H blank if there is no parent company or the parent company is exempted from the requirement to have a TIN.

(6) LINE B6, PRINCIPAL PLACE OF PERFORMANCE.

(i) The place, or places, where the contract will be performed may be specified by the Government or listed by the contractor in response to the solicitation provision at FAR 52.214-14, Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding, or FAR 52.215-6, Place of Performance. Use data for the contractor's principal place of performance, which is generally the—

(A) Final assembly point for items manufactured under supply contracts;

(B) Location from where shipments from stock are made under supply contracts;

(C) Actual construction site for construction contracts;

(D) Planned construction site for architect-engineer contracts;

(E) Place of mining for mined supplies; or

(F) Place (including military installations) where a service is performed for service contracts.

(ii) When there is more than one location for any of paragraphs (b)(6)(i)(A) through (F) of this subsection (e.g., more than one construction site), use the location involving the largest dollar amount of the acquisition. Do not show more than one location on Line B6.

(iii) If places of performance are too varied or not known, enter the contractor's home office location. However, if the contractor is a domestic concern and the entire contract will be performed outside the United States, enter the most frequent place of performance.

(iv) Follow the instructions for each part of Line B6 that applies to the action being reported.

(A) LINE B6A, CITY OR PLACE CODE.

(1) For places in the United States and outlying areas, enter the numeric place code from FIPS PUB 55, Guideline: Codes for Named Populated

Places, Primary Country Divisions, and Other Locational Entities of the United States and Outlying Areas. Leave Line B6A blank for places outside the United States and outlying areas.

(2) If the city or locality is not listed, look in FIPS PUB 55 for the county code of the principal place of performance. Enter that code on Line B6A. Use 50000 for Washington, DC, with a State code of 11.

(3) Paragraph 5.2, Entry Selection With the Aid of the Class Code, of FIPS PUB 55 will help in selecting the correct code. Sometimes, a class code should be used in addition to a place code to accurately identify the place of performance. Do not use place codes when the first position of the class code is X or Z.

(B) LINE B6B, STATE OR COUNTRY CODE.

(1) For places in the United States and outlying areas, enter the numeric State code from FIPS PUB 55 or FIPS PUB 5, Codes for the Identification of the States, the District of Columbia and the Outlying Areas of the United States and Associated Areas.

(2) For places outside the United States and outlying areas, enter the alpha country code from FIPS PUB 10, Countries, Dependencies, Areas of Special Sovereignty, and Their Principal Administrative Divisions.

(C) LINE B6C, CITY OR PLACE AND STATE OR COUNTRY NAME. Enter the name of the principal place of performance. Do not leave Line B6C blank.

(7) LINE B7, TYPE OBLIGATION. Enter one of the following codes:

(i) *Code 1—Obligation*. Enter code 1 if the action obligates funds.

(ii) *Code 2—Deobligation*. Enter code 2 if the action deobligates funds.

(iii) *Code 3—No Dollars Obligated or Deobligated*. Enter code 3 if the action neither obligates nor deobligates funds.

(8) LINE B8, OBLIGATED OR DEOBLIGATED DOLLARS. Enter the net amount of funds (whole dollars only) obligated or deobligated by the action. Enter zero if Line B7 is coded 3.

(9) LINE B9, FOREIGN MILITARY SALE. Enter one of the following codes. If only part of the action is a foreign military sale, separately report the parts (see 204.670-6(c)).

(i) *Code Y—Yes*. Enter code Y when the action is under a foreign military sales arrangement, or under any other arrangement when a foreign country or international organization is bearing the cost of the acquisition.

(ii) *Code N—No*. Enter code N when code Y does not apply.

(10) LINE B10, MULTIYEAR CONTRACT. Enter one of the following codes:

(i) *Code Y—Yes*. Enter code Y when the action is a multiyear contract as defined at FAR 17.103. Do not report contracts containing options as multiyear unless the definition at FAR 17.103 applies to the contract.

(ii) *Code N—No*. Enter code N when code Y does not apply.

(11) LINE B11, TOTAL ESTIMATED CONTRACT VALUE. Enter the total estimated contract value (in whole dollars) only at the time of initial placement of the contract, including placement of an indefinite-delivery or multiyear contract. Include the total estimated value of orders and options anticipated to be placed over the life of the contract.

(12) LINE B12, PRINCIPAL PRODUCT OR SERVICE. Line B12 has five parts. Do not leave any parts of Line B12 blank. Codes for Line B12 can be found in the DoD Procurement Coding Manual (MN02) under "PRODUCT AND SERVICE CODE ASCII FILE DOWNLOADS" at the bottom of the following web page: <http://web1.whs.osd.mil/peidhome/guide/mn02/mn02.htm>.

(i) LINE B12A, FEDERAL SUPPLY CLASS OR SERVICE CODE. Enter the 4-character Federal supply class (FSC) or service code that describes the contract effort. There are three categories of codes to choose from. If more than one category or code applies to the action, enter the one that best identifies the product or service representing the largest dollar value.

(A) *Supplies*. If the action is for the purchase (not lease or rental) of supplies, enter an FSC code on Line B12A. FSC codes are all numeric. The Department of Defense Federal Supply Classification Cataloging Handbook (H2) may also help with the correct 4-digit code.

(B) *Services*. If the action is for services (except research, development,

**253.204-70****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

test, and evaluation), construction, equipment lease or rental, or facilities lease or rental, enter a service code on Line B12A.

(C) *Research, Development, Test, and Evaluation (RDT&E)*. If the action is for RDT&E (as defined in FAR 35.001 and 235.001), enter an RDT&E code on Line B12A. All RDT&E codes should begin with the letter "A." Do not use an RDT&E code for—

(1) Purchase, lease, or rental of equipment, supplies, or services separately purchased in support of RDT&E work, even if RDT&E funds are cited. Instead, use an FSC or Service code under the instructions in paragraph (b)(12)(i)(A) or (B) of this subsection; or

(2) Orders under Federal schedule contracts. Instead, use an FSC or Service code under the instructions in paragraph (b)(12)(i)(A) or (B) of this subsection.

(ii) LINE B12B, DOD CLAIMANT PROGRAM CODE. Enter a code that identifies the commodity described on Line B12E. If more than one code applies to the action, enter the one that best identifies the product or service representing the largest dollar value. If the description on Line B12E is for—

(A) Research and development (R&D), enter the code that best represents the objective of the R&D. For example, if the objective of the R&D is a guided missile, enter code A20. If the R&D cannot be identified to any particular objective, enter code S10;

(B) Ship repair, inspect and repair as necessary (IRAN), modification of aircraft, overhaul of engines, or similar maintenance, repair, or modification services, enter the code that best identifies the program;

(C) Equipment rental (including rental of automatic data processing equipment), enter code S10;

(D) Utility services, enter code S10;

(E) Services that cannot be identified to any listed program, enter code S10; or

(F) Supplies or equipment that cannot be identified to any listed program, enter code C9E.

(iii) LINE B12C, PROGRAM, SYSTEM, OR EQUIPMENT CODE.

(A) Enter a code that describes the program, weapons system, or equipment. If there is no code that applies to

the action, enter three zeros. If more than one code applies to the action, enter the one that best identifies the product or service representing the largest dollar value.

(B) If the action is funded by the Ballistic Missile Defense Organization, enter code CAA.

(C) If the action supports environmental cleanup programs, enter one of the codes listed in Section II of the DoD Procurement Coding Manual (MN02) under the heading "Environmental Cleanup Programs" at <http://web1.whs.osd.mil/peidhome/guide/mn02/SECT2.HTM>.

(D) Defense Logistics Agency and Defense Contract Management Agency activities must use the code assigned by the sponsoring military department.

(iv) LINE B12D, NAICS CODE. Enter the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for the acquisition. Use the NAICS code in effect at the time of award. These codes are in the 1997 U.S. NAICS Manual (<http://www.census.gov/pub/epcd/www/naics.html>). If more than one code applies to the action, enter the code that best identifies the product or service representing the largest dollar value.

(v) LINE B12E, NAME OR DESCRIPTION. Enter the name or a brief description of the commodity or service. If the description is classified, enter only the word "Classified." Do not use "Classified" when a code name (e.g., Minuteman, Polaris, Trident, Pershing) or an identifying program number (e.g., WS-107A) can be used.

(vi) LINE B12F, EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCT(S). Enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code A—EPA-Designated Product(s) with Minimum Recovered Material Content*. Enter code A if Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-designated product(s) were acquired and all contained the required minimum recovered material content. See the EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program list at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>.

(2) *Code B—FAR 23.405(c)(1) Justification*. Enter code B if EPA-designated product(s) were acquired without the required minimum recovered material content and a justification was completed based on inability to acquire the

product(s) competitively within a reasonable period of time.

(3) *Code C—FAR 23.405(c)(2) Justification.* Enter code C if EPA-designated product(s) were acquired without the required minimum recovered material content and a justification was completed based on inability to acquire the product(s) at a reasonable price.

(4) *Code D—FAR 23.405(c)(3) Justification.* Enter code D if EPA-designated product(s) were acquired without the required minimum recovered material content and a justification was completed based on inability to acquire the product(s) to reasonable performance standards in the specifications.

(5) *Code E—No EPA-Designated Product(s) Acquired.* Enter code E if no EPA-designated products were acquired.

(vii) LINE B12G, RECOVERED MATERIAL CLAUSES. When Line B12F is coded A, B, C, or D, enter one of the following codes. Otherwise, leave Line B12G blank.

(1) *Code A—FAR 52.223-4.* Enter code A if the solicitation included the provision at FAR 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification.

(2) *Code B—FAR 52.223-4 and FAR 52.223-9.* Enter code B if the solicitation included the provision at FAR 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification, and the contract includes the clause at FAR 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.

(18) LINE B13, KIND OF ACTION. Some of the parts of Line B13 may not apply to the action being reported. Follow instructions for each part. When the action is a modification, complete Lines B13A and B13D.

(i) LINE B13A, CONTRACT OR ORDER. Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code 1—Letter Contract.* Enter code 1 when the action is a letter contract or a modification to a letter contract that has not been definitized.

(B) *Code 3—Definitive Contract.*

(1) Enter code 3 when the action is the award or modification of a definitive contract or a modification that definitizes a contract. Code 3 includes the following:

(i) Definitive contract awards under the Small Business Administration 8(a) program.

(ii) Notices of award.

(iii) Lease agreements.

(iv) Indefinite-delivery-definite-quantity contracts (FAR 52.216-20).

(v) Indefinite-delivery-indefinite-quantity contracts (FAR 52.216-22) when funds are obligated by the contract itself.

(2) Code 3 excludes orders from the Procurement List (see codes 6 and 8).

(C) *Code 4—Order under an Agreement.* Enter code 4 when the action is an order or definitization of an order under an agreement other than a blanket purchase agreement. Examples include an order exceeding \$25,000 under a basic ordering agreement or a master ship repair agreement and a job order when the contract is created by issuing the order. An order under a blanket purchase agreement established under a Federal schedule (see FAR 8.404(b)(4)) is coded 7. An order under other blanket purchase agreements, pursuant to FAR 13.303, is coded 9. When the action is a modification to an order described in code 4 instructions, enter code 4 on Line B13A.

(D) *Code 5—Order under Indefinite-Delivery Contract.* Enter code 5 when the action is an order, including a task or delivery order, under an indefinite-delivery contract awarded by a Federal agency. For example, enter code 5 for an order under a GSA indefinite-delivery contract, such as a GSA area-wide contract for utility services, that is not a Federal schedule. When the action is a modification to an order described in code 5 instructions, enter code 5 on Line B13A.

(E) *Code 6—Order under Federal Schedule.* Enter code 6 if the action is an order under a Federal schedule. An order under a blanket purchase agreement established under a Federal schedule is coded 7. Code 6 includes orders under Federal schedules for items on the Procurement List. When the action is a modification to an order described in code 6 instructions, enter code 6 on Line B13A.

(F) *Code 7—BPA Order under Federal Schedule.* Enter code 7 if the action is an order under a blanket purchase agreement established under a Federal schedule (see FAR 8.404(b)(4)). When the action is a modification to an order

**253.204-70**

described in code 7 instructions, enter code 7 on Line B13A.

(G) *Code 8—Order from Procurement List.* Enter code 8 if the action is an order placed with Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR) or a JWOD Participating Nonprofit Agency in accordance with FAR subpart 8.6 or 8.7. Use code 6 for orders from the Procurement List under Federal schedules. When the action is a modification to an order described in code 8 instructions, enter code 8 on Line B13A.

(H) *Code 9—Award under FAR Part 13.* Enter code 9 if the action, including an action in a designated industry group under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (see FAR subpart 19.10), is an award pursuant to FAR part 13, except when the action is a blanket purchase agreement order pursuant to FAR 8.404(b)(4) (see code 7). When the action is a modification to an award described in code 9 instructions, enter code 9 on Line B13A.

(ii) LINE B13B, TYPE OF INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACT. If Line B13A is coded 3 and the ninth position of B1A is coded D, complete Line B13B. If Line B13A is coded 5, complete Line B13B. Otherwise, leave Line B13B blank.

(A) *Code A—Requirements Contract (FAR 52.216-21).*

(B) *Code B—Indefinite-Quantity Contract (FAR 52.216-22).*

(C) *Code C—Definite-Quantity Contract (FAR 52.216-20).*

(iii) LINE B13C, MULTIPLE OR SINGLE AWARD INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACT. If Line B13B is coded A, B, or C, complete Line B13C. Otherwise, leave Line B13C blank.

(A) *Code M—Multiple Award.* Enter code M if the action is a task or delivery order under a multiple award indefinite-delivery contract.

(B) *Code S—Single Award.* Enter code S if the action is a task or delivery order under a single award indefinite-delivery contract.

(iv) LINE B13D, MODIFICATION. If the action is a modification, enter one of the following codes. Otherwise, leave Line B13D blank.

(A) *Code A—Additional Work (new agreement).* Enter code A when the action is a bilateral supplemental agreement that obligates funds for addi-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

tional work requiring a justification and approval (J&A).

(B) *Code B—Additional Work (other).* Enter code B when the action is a modification of an existing contract (including a letter contract) that is not covered by code A or by codes C through H (see code H for exercise of an option). Code B includes actions that—

(1) Initiate an incremental yearly buy under a multiyear contract;

(2) Amend a letter or other contract to add work that does not require a J&A; or

(3) Order under a priced exhibit or production list.

(C) *Code C—Funding Action.* Enter code C when the action is a modification (to a letter or other contract) for the sole purpose of obligating or deobligating funds. This includes—

(1) Incremental funding (other than incremental yearly buys under multiyear contracts, which are coded B);

(2) Changes to the estimated cost on cost-reimbursement contracts;

(3) Repricing actions covering incentive price revisions;

(4) Economic price adjustments; and

(5) Initial citation and obligation of funds for a contract awarded in one fiscal year but not effective until a subsequent fiscal year.

(D) *Code D—Change Order.* Enter code D if the action is a change order issued under the “Changes,” “Differing Site Conditions,” or similar clauses in existing contracts.

(E) *Code E—Termination for Default.* Enter code E if the action is a modification that terminates all or part of the contract for default.

(F) *Code F—Termination for Convenience.* Enter code F if the action is a modification that terminates all or part of the contract for convenience.

(G) *Code G—Cancellation.* Enter code G if the action is a modification that cancels the contract. Do not use code G to cancel a prior DD Form 350 (see Line A1).

(H) *Code H—Exercise of an Option.* Enter code H if the action is an exercise of an option.

(I) *Code J—Definitization.* Enter code J if the action is a definitization modification. For the definitization of a letter contract, enter code 3 on Line B13A.

(v) LINE B13E, MULTIPLE AWARD CONTRACT FAIR OPPORTUNITY. If Line B13C is coded M, enter one of the following codes. Otherwise, leave Line B13E blank.

(A) *Code A—Fair Opportunity Process.* Enter code A if the delivery or task order was issued pursuant to a process that permitted each contract awardee a fair opportunity to be considered (see FAR 16.505(b)(1)).

(B) *Code B—Urgency.* Enter code B if the agency need is so urgent that providing a fair opportunity would result in unacceptable delays (see FAR 16.505(b)(2)(i)).

(C) *Code C—One/Unique Source.* Enter code C if only one contract awardee is capable of providing the supplies or services at the level or quality required because the supplies or services are unique or highly specialized (see FAR 16.505(b)(2)(ii)).

(D) *Code D—Follow-On Contract.* Enter code D if the order was issued on a sole-source basis in the interest of economy and efficiency as a logical follow-on to an order already issued under the contract, provided that all awardees were given a fair opportunity to be considered for the original order (see FAR 16.505(b)(2)(iii)).

(E) *Code E—Minimum Guarantee.* Enter code E if it was necessary to place an order to satisfy a minimum amount guaranteed to the contractor (see FAR 16.505(b)(2)(iv)).

(vi) LINE B13F, INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACT USE. If Line B13B is coded A, B, or C, and the action is the initial placement of an indefinite-delivery contract, enter one of the following codes to indicate if the indefinite-delivery contract can be used Government-wide, within DoD only, within the department or agency only, or by the contracting office only. Otherwise, leave Line B13F blank.

(A) *Code A—Government-Wide.*

(B) *Code B—DoD-Wide.*

(C) *Code C—DoD Department or Agency Only.*

(D) *Code D—Contracting Office Only.*

(vii) LINE B13G—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACT ORDERING PERIOD ENDING DATE. If Line B13F is coded A, B, C, or D, enter the date the ordering period ends. Otherwise, leave Line B13G blank. Enter four digits for the year, two digits for the month, and two digits for the day. Use 01 through 12 for January through December. For example, enter January 2, 2003, as 20030102.

(14) LINE B14, CICA APPLICABILITY. Enter one of the following codes:

(i) *Code A—Pre-CICA.* Enter code A if the action resulted from a solicitation issued before April 1, 1985. Modifications within the original scope of work of such awards and orders under pre-CICA indefinite-delivery type contracts also are coded A.

(ii) *Code B—CICA Applicable.* Enter code B if—

(A) The action resulted from a solicitation issued on or after April 1, 1985, or is a modification coded A on Line B13D issued on or after April 1, 1985; and

(B) Neither code C nor code D applies.

(iii) *Code C—Simplified Acquisition Procedures Other than FAR Subpart 13.5.* Enter code C if the action resulted from use of the procedures in FAR part 13, other than those in subpart 13.5.

(iv) *Code D—Simplified Acquisition Procedures Pursuant to FAR Subpart 13.5.* Enter code D if the action resulted from use of the procedures in FAR subpart 13.5.

(15) LINE B15, INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS OR SERVICES. If the action is for information technology products or services, enter one of the following codes. Otherwise, leave Line B15 blank.

(i) *Code A—Commercially Available Off-the-Shelf Item.* Enter code A if the action is for an item of supply that meets the definition of commercial item in FAR 2.101, does not require any modification, and is available in the commercial marketplace.

(ii) *Code B—Other Commercial Item of Supply.* Enter code B if the action is for an item of supply that meets the definition of commercial item in FAR 2.101, but requires minor modifications, or is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available

**253.204-70****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

in time to meet the Government's needs.

(iii) *Code C—Nondevelopmental Item Other than Commercial Item.* Enter code C if the action is for an item of supply, other than a commercial item, that meets the definition of nondevelopmental item in FAR 2.101.

(iv) *Code D—Other Noncommercial Item of Supply.* Enter code D if the action is for an item of supply that does not meet the definition of commercial item or nondevelopmental item in FAR 2.101.

(v) *Code E—Commercial Service.* Enter code E if the action is for a service that meets the definition of commercial item in FAR 2.101.

(vi) *Code F—Noncommercial Service.* Enter code F for all other services.

(16) LINE B16, CLINGER-COHEN ACT PLANNING COMPLIANCE. Enter one of the following codes:

(i) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y if the action is for information technology products or services acquired in compliance with the planning requirements of sections 5122 and 5123 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 U.S.C. 1422 and 1423).

(ii) *Code N—No.* Enter code N if code Y does not apply.

(c) *Part C of the DD Form 350.*

(1) Part C gathers data concerning contracting procedures, use of competition, financing, and statutory requirements other than socioeconomic (which are in Part D).

(2) Do not complete Part C if the action is with a government agency, i.e., Line B5B (Government Agency) is coded Y (Yes). If Line B13A is coded 6, complete only the following lines in Part C: Line C3, and Lines C13A and C13B (when applicable).

(3) In completing Part C, use codes that describe either the current action or the original contract, depending on the codes reported on Lines B13A and B13D.

(i) (A) If Line B13A is coded 1, 3, 4, 6, or 9 and Line B13D is coded A or is blank, code the lines in Part C to describe the current action.

(B) If Line B13A is coded 5 and the current action is an order under a multiple award contract (Line B13C is coded M), code Lines C6 and C7 to describe the order and code the rest of

Part C to describe the original contract.

(C) Otherwise, code the lines in Part C to describe the original contract.

(ii) If there are no codes for the original contract because a DD Form 350 was not required at the time, the original action is no longer available, the definition of the original code has changed, or a data element has been added to the system after the original contract report, use codes that best describe the original action.

(4) Complete Part C as follows:

(i) LINE C1, SYNOPSIS. Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code A—Synopsis Only.* Enter code A only if a synopsis of the proposed action was prepared and transmitted in accordance with FAR subpart 5.2.

(B) *Code B—Combined Synopsis/Solicitation.* Enter code B if a combined synopsis/solicitation of the proposed action was prepared and transmitted in accordance with FAR subpart 5.2 and 12.603.

(C) *Code N—Not Synopsized.* Enter code N if a synopsis was not prepared.

(ii) LINE C2, REASON NOT SYNOPSIZED. Enter one of the following codes if Line C1 is coded N. Otherwise, leave Line C2 blank.

(A) *Code A—Urgency.* Enter code A if the action was not synopsized due to urgency (see FAR 6.302-2).

(B) *Code B—FAR 5.202(a)(13).* Enter code B if the action was not synopsized because the acquisition did not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and was made through FACNET or another means that provided access to the notice of proposed action through the Governmentwide point of entry (see FAR 5.202(a)(13)).

(C) *Code Z—Other Reason.* Enter code Z if the action was not synopsized due to some other reason.

(iii) LINE C3, EXTENT COMPETED. Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code A—Competed Action.* Enter code A when—

(1) The action is an order under a Federal schedule (Line B13A is coded 6);

(2) Competitive procedures were used to fulfill the requirement for full and open competition (see FAR subpart 6.1);

(3) Full and open competition procedures after exclusion of sources were used in order to establish or maintain alternative sources, to set aside an acquisition for small business or HUBZone small business, or to compete Section 8(a) awards (see FAR subpart 6.2);

(4) Statutory authorities for other than full and open competition were used (see FAR subpart 6.3) and more than one offer was received (if only one offer was received, use code D);

(5) The action resulted from a contract awarded prior to the Competition in Contracting Act that used two-step sealed bidding or other sealed bidding, or that was negotiated competitively; or

(6) Simplified acquisition procedures were used and competition was obtained.

(B) *Code B—Not Available for Competition.* Enter code B for—

(1) Awards for utilities or utility systems, excluding long distance telecommunications services, when only one supplier can furnish the service (see FAR 6.302-1(b)(3));

(2) Brand name commercial products for authorized resale;

(3) Acquisitions authorized or required by statute to be awarded to a specific source pursuant to FAR 6.302-5(b)(2) or (4), e.g., qualified nonprofit agencies employing people who are blind or severely disabled (see FAR subpart 8.7) or 8(a) program (see FAR subpart 19.8);

(4) International agreements and Foreign Military Sales when the acquisition is to be reimbursed by a foreign country that requires that the product or services be obtained from a particular firm as specified in official written direction such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance; and

(5) Other contracting actions when the Director of Defense Procurement has determined that there is no opportunity for competition.

NOTE: Even though Part C is not completed for actions with a government agency, the database will automatically include these actions in the category of not available for competition.

(C) *Code C—Follow-On to Competed Action.* Enter code C when the action pertains to an acquisition placed with a particular contractor to continue or

augment a specific competed program, if such placement was necessitated by prior acquisition decisions. Code C applies to contracts that meet the statutory criteria for Phase III follow-on under the Small Business Innovation Research Program.

(D) *Code D—Not Competed.* Enter code D when codes A, B, and C do not apply.

(iv) LINE C4, SEA TRANSPORTATION. Enter one of the following codes when Line B1B is coded A, Line B5B is coded N, and Line B13A is coded other than 9. Otherwise, leave Line C4 blank.

(A) *Code Y—Yes—Positive Response to DFARS 252.247-7022 or 252.212-7000(c)(2).* Enter code Y when the contractor's response to the provision at 252.247-7022, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, or 252.212-7000(c)(2), Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, indicates that the contractor anticipates that some of the supplies being provided may be transported by sea.

(B) *Code N—No—Negative Response to DFARS 252.247-7022 or 252.212-7000(c)(2).* Enter code N when the contractor's response to the provision at 252.247-7022 or 252.212-7000(c)(2) indicates that the contractor anticipates that none of the supplies being provided will be transported by sea.

(C) *Code U—Unknown—No Response or Provision Not Included in Solicitation.* Enter code U when the contractor did not complete the representation at 252.247-7022 or 252.212-7000(c)(2) or the solicitation did not include either provision.

(v) LINE C5, TYPE OF CONTRACT.

(A) If the action is a letter contract, including modifications and amendments to letter contracts, enter the code that describes the anticipated type of contract the letter contract will become when it is definitized.

(B) If there is more than one type of contract involved in the action, enter the code that matches the type with the most dollars. If the type with the least dollars exceeds \$500,000, fill out separate DD Forms 350 (with different report numbers) for each type.

(C) Enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code A—Fixed-Price Redetermination.*

(2) *Code J—Firm-Fixed-Price.*

**253.204-70**

(3) *Code K—Fixed-Price Economic Price Adjustment.*

(4) *Code L—Fixed-Price Incentive.*

(5) *Code M—Fixed-Price-Award-Fee.*

(6) *Code R—Cost-Plus-Award-Fee.*

(7) *Code S—Cost Contract.*

(8) *Code T—Cost-Sharing.*

(9) *Code U—Cost-Plus-Fixed-Fee.*

(10) *Code V—Cost-Plus-Incentive-Fee.*

(11) *Code Y—Time-and-Materials.*

(12) *Code Z—Labor-Hour.*

(vi) LINE C6, NUMBER OF OFFERORS SOLICITED.

(A) Leave Line C6 blank if—

(1) The original contract resulted from a solicitation issued before April 1, 1985 (i.e., before the effective date of the Competition in Contracting Act);

(2) Line B1B is coded B or C and Line B13A is coded 5; or

(3) Line B13A is coded 6.

(B) Otherwise, enter—

(1) *Code 1—One.* Enter code 1 if only one offeror was solicited; or

(2) *Code 2—More than One.* Enter code 2 if more than one offeror was solicited.

(vii) LINE C7, NUMBER OF OFFERS RECEIVED.

(A) Leave Line C7 blank if—

(1) The original contract resulted from a solicitation issued before April 1, 1985 (i.e., before the effective date of the Competition in Contracting Act); or

(2) Line B13A is coded 6, Order or Call under Federal Schedule.

(B) Otherwise, enter the specific number of offers received (001-999).

(viii) LINE C8, SOLICITATION PROCEDURES.

(A) Leave Line C8 blank if—

(1) The original contract resulted from a solicitation issued before April 1, 1985 (i.e., before the effective date of the Competition in Contracting Act);

(2) The action is pursuant to simplified acquisition procedures (Line B13A is coded 9); or

(3) The action is an order or call under a Federal schedule (Line B13A is coded 6).

(B) Otherwise, enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code A—Full and Open Competition—Sealed Bid.* Enter code A if the action resulted from an award pursuant to FAR 6.102(a).

(2) *Code B—Full and Open Competition—Competitive Proposal.* Enter code B

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

if the action resulted from an award pursuant to FAR 6.102(b).

(3) *Code C—Full and Open Competition—Combination.* Enter code C if the action resulted from an award using a combination of competitive procedures (e.g., two-step sealed bidding) pursuant to FAR 6.102(c).

(4) *Code D—Architect-Engineer.* Enter code D if the action resulted from selection of sources for architect-engineer contracts pursuant to FAR 6.102(d)(1).

(5) *Code E—Basic Research.* Enter code E if the action resulted from competitive selection of basic research proposals pursuant to FAR 6.102(d)(2).

(6) *Code F—Multiple Award Schedule.* Enter code F if the action is an award of a multiple award schedule pursuant to FAR 6.102(d)(3) or an order against such a schedule.

(7) *Code G—Alternative Sources.* Enter code G if the action resulted from use of competitive procedures but excluded a particular source pursuant to FAR 6.202(a).

(8) *Code K—Set-Aside.* Enter code K if the action resulted from any—

(i) Set-aside for small business concerns (see FAR subpart 19.5), including small business innovation research (SBIR) actions;

(ii) Set-aside for small disadvantaged business concerns;

(iii) Set-aside for HUBZone small business concerns (see FAR 19.1305);

(iv) Set-aside for very small business concerns (see FAR 19.904);

(v) Set-aside (including portions of broad agency announcements) for historically black colleges and universities or minority institutions (see 226.7003 and 235.016);

(vi) Set-aside for emerging small business concerns (see FAR 19.1006(c)); or

(vii) Competition among Section 8(a) firms under FAR 19.805 (report non-competitive 8(a) awards as code N).

(9) *Code N—Other than Full and Open Competition.* Enter code N if the action resulted from use of other than full and open competition pursuant to FAR subpart 6.3. This includes awards to qualified nonprofit agencies employing

people who are blind or severely disabled (see FAR subpart 8.7) or non-competitive awards to the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (see FAR 6.302-5(b)).

(ix) LINE C9, AUTHORITY FOR OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION.

(A) Leave Line C9 blank if the original contract resulted from a solicitation issued before April 1, 1985 (i.e., before the effective date of the Competition in Contracting Act).

(B) Enter one of the following codes if Line C8 is coded N. Otherwise, leave Line C9 blank.

(1) *Code 1A—Unique Source.* Enter code 1A if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1(b)(1).

(2) *Code 1B—Follow-On Contract.* Enter code 1B if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1(a)(2)(ii) or (iii).

(3) *Code 1C—Unsolicited Research Proposal.* Enter code 1C if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1(a)(2)(i).

(4) *Code 1D—Patent or Data Rights.* Enter code 1D if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1(b)(2).

(5) *Code 1E—Utilities.* Enter code 1E if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1(b)(3).

(6) *Code 1F—Standardization.* Enter code 1F if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1(b)(4).

(7) *Code 1G—Only One Source—Other.* Enter code 1G if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-1 in a situation other than the examples cited in codes 1A through 1F.

(8) *Code 2A—Urgency.* Enter code 2A if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-2.

(9) *Code 3A—Particular Sources.* Enter code 3A if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-3(a)(2).

(10) *Code 4A—International Agreement.* Enter code 4A if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-4.

(11) *Code 5A—Authorized by Statute.* Enter code 5A if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-5(a)(2)(i).

(12) *Code 5B—Authorized Resale.* Enter code 5B if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-5(a)(2)(ii).

(13) *Code 6A—National Security.* Enter code 6A if the action was justified pursuant to FAR 6.302-6.

(14) *Code 7A—Public Interest.* Enter code 7A if the action was taken pursuant to FAR 6.302-7.

(x) LINE C10, SUBJECT TO LABOR STANDARDS STATUTES. Enter one of the following codes. When Line B13A is coded 6, leave Line C10 blank.

(A) *Code A—Walsh-Healey Act.* Enter code A when the action is subject to the provisions of FAR subpart 22.6.

(B) *Code C—Service Contract Act.* Enter code C when the action is subject to the provisions of the Service Contract Act (see FAR part 37).

(C) *Code D—Davis-Bacon Act.* Enter code D when the action is subject to the Davis-Bacon Act (see FAR 22.403-1).

(D) *Code Z—Not Applicable.* Enter code Z when codes A, C, and D do not apply.

(xi) LINE C11, COST OR PRICING DATA. Enter one of the following codes when Line B1B is coded A. Otherwise, leave Line C11 blank.

(A) *Code Y—Yes—Obtained.* Enter code Y when cost or pricing data were obtained (see FAR 15.403-4) and certified in accordance with FAR 15.406-2.

(B) *Code N—No—Not Obtained.* Enter code N when neither code Y nor code W applies.

(C) *Code W—Not Obtained—Waived.* Enter code W when cost or pricing data were not obtained because the head of the contracting activity waived the requirement (see FAR 15.403-1(c)(4)).

(xii) LINE C12, CONTRACT FINANCING. Enter one of the following codes identifying whether or not progress payments, advance payments, or other financing methods were used.

(A) *Code A—FAR 52.232-16.* Enter code A if the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.232-16, Progress Payments.

(B) *Code C—Percentage of Completion Progress Payments.* Enter code C if the contract provides for progress payments based on percentage or stage of completion, which is only permitted on contracts for construction, for shipbuilding, or for ship conversion, alteration, or repair (see 232.102(e)(2)).

(C) *Code D—Unusual Progress Payments or Advance Payments.* Enter code D if the contract provides unusual

**253.204-70**

progress payments or advance payments (see FAR subpart 32.4 and 32.501-2).

(D) *Code E—Commercial Financing.* Enter code E if the contract provides for commercial financing payments (see FAR Subpart 32.2).

(E) *Code F—Performance-Based Financing.* Enter code F if the contract provides for performance-based financing payments (see FAR subpart 32.10).

(F) *Code Z—Not Applicable.* Enter code Z when codes A through F do not apply.

(xiii) LINE C13, FOREIGN TRADE DATA.

(A) The term “United States (U.S.),” as used on Line C13, excludes the Trust Territory of Palau (see 204.670-1 for definition of United States and outlying areas).

(B) LINE C13A, PLACE OF MANUFACTURE. Complete Line C13A only if the action is for a foreign end product or a service provided by a foreign concern. Otherwise, leave Line C13A blank.

(1) *Code A—U.S.* Enter code A if the action is for—

(i) A foreign end product that is manufactured in the United States but still determined to be foreign because 50 percent or more of the cost of its components is not mined, produced, or manufactured inside the United States or inside qualifying countries; or

(ii) Services performed in the United States by a foreign concern.

(2) *Code B—Foreign.* Enter code B if the action is for—

(i) Any other foreign end product; or

(ii) Services performed outside the United States by a foreign concern.

(C) LINE C13B, COUNTRY OF ORIGIN CODE.

(1) Complete Line C13B only if Line C13A is coded A or B. Otherwise, leave Line C13B blank.

(2) Enter the code from FIPS PUB 10, Countries, Dependencies, Areas of Special Sovereignty, and Their Principal Administrative Divisions, that identifies the country where the foreign product is coming from or where the foreign company providing the services is located. If more than one foreign country is involved, enter the code of the foreign country with the largest dollar value of work under the contract.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(xiv) LINE C14, COMMERCIAL ITEM. Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code Y—Yes—FAR 52.212-4 Included.* Enter code Y if the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

(B) *Code N—No—FAR 52.212-4 Not Included.* Enter code N if code Y does not apply.

(d) *Part D of the DD Form 350.*

(1) Do NOT complete Part D if the action is—

(i) With a government agency, i.e., Line B5B is coded Y; or

(ii) An order or call under a Federal schedule.

(2) Use the codes on Lines B13A and B13D to determine whether the codes in Part D will describe the current action or the original contract.

(i) Code Part D to describe the current action when—

(A) Line B13A is coded 1, 3, 4, or 9 and Line B13D is coded A or is blank; or

(B) Line B5B is coded N, Line B13A is coded 8, and Line B13D is coded A or is blank.

(ii) Otherwise, code Part D to describe the original contract. If there are no codes for the original contract because a DD Form 350 was not required at the time, the original action is no longer available, the definition of the original code has changed, or a data element has been added to the system after the original contract report, use codes that best describe the original action.

(3) Determine the status of the concern (e.g., size and ownership) in accordance with FAR part 19 and DFARS part 219.

(4) Complete Part D as follows:

(i) LINE D1, TYPE OF CONTRACTOR.

(A) LINE D1A, TYPE OF ENTITY. Enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code A—Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) Performing in U.S.* Enter code A if the contractor is a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 219.001 and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(2) *Code B—Other Small Business (SB) Performing in U.S.* Enter code B if the contractor is a small business concern as defined in FAR 19.001, other than a

small disadvantaged business concern, and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(3) *Code C—Large Business Performing in U.S.* Enter code C if the contractor is a domestic large business concern and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(4) *Code D—JWOD Participating Nonprofit Agency.* Enter code D if the contractor is a qualified nonprofit agency employing people who are blind or severely disabled (see FAR 8.701) and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(5) *Code F—Hospital.* Enter code F if the contractor is a hospital and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(6) *Code L—Foreign Concern or Entity.* Enter code L if the contractor is a foreign concern, the Canadian Commercial Corporation, or a non-U.S.-chartered nonprofit institution.

(7) *Code M—Domestic Firm Performing Outside U.S.* Enter code M if the contractor is a domestic concern or a domestic nonprofit institution and the place of performance is outside the United States and outlying areas.

(8) *Code T—Historically Black College or University (HBCU).* Enter code T if the contractor is an HBCU as defined at 252.226-7000 and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(9) *Code U—Minority Institution (MI).* Enter code U if the contractor is an MI as defined at 252.226-7000 and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(10) *Code V—Other Educational.* Enter code V if the contractor is an educational institution that does not qualify as an HBCU or MI and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(11) *Code Z—Other Nonprofit.* Enter code Z if the contractor is a nonprofit organization (as defined in FAR 31.701) that does not meet any of the criteria in codes D, F, T, U, or V and the place of performance is within the United States and outlying areas.

(B) LINE D1B, WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS. Enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y if the contractor's response to FAR 52.204-5,

52.212-3(c), or 52.219-1(b) indicates that it is a women-owned business.

(2) *Code N—No.* Enter code N if the contractor's response to FAR 52.204-5, 52.212-3(c), or 52.219-1(b) indicates that it is not a women-owned business.

(3) *Code U—Uncertified.* Enter code U if the information is not available because the contractor did not complete the representation in FAR 52.204-5, 52.212-3(c), or 52.219-1(b).

(C) LINE D1C, HUBZONE REPRESENTATION. Enter one of the following codes when Line D1A is coded A or B. Otherwise, leave Line D1C blank.

(1) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y if the contractor represented that it is a HUBZone small business concern (see FAR 19.1303).

(2) *Code N—No.* Enter code N if code Y does not apply.

(D) LINE D1D, ETHNIC GROUP.

(1) Complete Line D1D if the action is with a small disadvantaged business. Otherwise, leave Line D1D blank.

(2) Enter the code from the following list that corresponds to the ethnic group that the contractor marked in the solicitation provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, or FAR 52.212-3(c).

(i) *Code A—Asian-Indian American.*

(ii) *Code B—Asian-Pacific American.*

(iii) *Code C—Black American.*

(iv) *Code D—Hispanic American.*

(v) *Code E—Native American.*

(vi) *Code F—Other SDB Certified or Determined by SBA.*

(vii) *Code Z—No Representation.*

(E) LINE D1E, VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS. Enter one of the following codes if the contractor is a veteran-owned small business. Otherwise, leave Line D1E blank.

(1) *Code A—Service-Disabled Veteran.* Enter code A if the contractor represented that it is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business.

(2) *Code B—Other Veteran.* Enter code B if the contractor represented that it is a veteran-owned small business, other than a service-disabled veteran-owned small business.

(ii) LINE D2, REASON NOT AWARDED TO SDB. Enter one of the following codes when Line D1A is coded B or C. Otherwise, leave Line D2 blank.

(A) *Code A—No Known SDB Source.*

**253.204-70****48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(B) *Code B—SDB Not Solicited.* Enter code B when there was a known SDB source, but it was not solicited.

(C) *Code C—SDB Solicited and No Offer Received.* Enter code C when an SDB was solicited but it did not submit an offer, or its offer was not sufficient to cover the total quantity requirement so it received a separate award for the quantity offered.

(D) *Code D—SDB Solicited and Offer Was Not Low.* Enter code D when an SDB offer was not the low or most advantageous offer or an SDB was not willing to accept award of a partial small business set-aside portion of an action at the price offered by the Government.

(E) *Code Z—Other Reason.* Enter code Z when an SDB did not receive the award for any other reason or when Line B1B is coded B or C and Line B13A is coded 5.

(iii) LINE D3, REASON NOT AWARDED TO SB. Enter one of the following codes when Line D1A is coded C. Otherwise, leave Line D3 blank. (The term "small business" includes all categories of small businesses.)

(A) *Code A—No Known SB Source.*

(B) *Code B—SB Not Solicited.* Enter code B when there was a known small business source, but it was not solicited.

(C) *Code C—SB Solicited and No Offer Received.* Enter code C when a small business concern was solicited but it did not submit an offer, or its offer was not sufficient to cover the total quantity requirement so it received a separate award for the quantity offered.

(D) *Code D—SB Solicited and Offer Was Not Low.* Enter code D when a small business offer was not the low or most advantageous offer or a small business concern was not willing to accept award of a set-aside portion of an action at the price offered by the Government.

(E) *Code Z—Other Reason.* Enter code Z when a small business did not receive the award for any other reason or when Line B1B is coded B or C and Line B13A is coded 5.

(iv) LINE D4, SET-ASIDE OR PREFERENCE PROGRAM.

(A) LINE D4A, TYPE OF SET-ASIDE. Enter one of the following codes:

(1) *Code A—None.* Enter code A if there was no set-aside (i.e., codes B through L do not apply).

(2) *Code B—Total SB Set-Aside.* Enter code B if the action was a total set-aside for small business (see FAR 19.502-2), including actions reserved exclusively for small business concerns pursuant to FAR 13.003(b)(1), or if the action resulted from the Small Business Innovation Research Program.

(3) *Code C—Partial SB Set-Aside.* Enter code C if the action was a partial set-aside for small business (see FAR 19.502-3).

(4) *Code D—Section 8(a) Set-Aside or Sole Source.* Enter code D if the contract was awarded to—

(i) The Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (see FAR subpart 19.8); or

(ii) An 8(a) contractor under the direct award procedures at 219.811.

(5) *Code E—Total SDB Set-Aside.* Enter code E if the action was a total set-aside for small disadvantaged businesses.

(6) *Code F—HBCU or MI—Total Set-Aside.* Enter code F if the action was a total set-aside for HBCU or MI (see 226.7003).

(7) *Code G—HBCU or MI—Partial Set-Aside.* Enter code G if the action was a partial set-aside for HBCU or MI under a broad agency announcement (see 235.016).

(8) *Code H—Very Small Business Set-Aside.* Enter code H if the action was a set-aside for very small businesses (see FAR subpart 19.9).

(9) *Code J—Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.* Enter code J if the action was an emerging small business set-aside within a designated industry group under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (see FAR subpart 19.10).

(10) *Code K—HUBZone Set-Aside or Sole Source.* Enter code K if the action was—

(i) A set-aside for HUBZone small business concerns (see FAR 19.1305); or

(ii) A sole source award to a HUBZone small business concern (see FAR 19.1306).

(11) *Code L—Combination HUBZone and 8(a).* Enter code L if the action was a combination HUBZone set-aside and 8(a) award.

(B) LINE D4B, TYPE OF PREFERENCE. Enter one of the following codes, even if Line D4A is coded E:

(1) *Code A—None*. Enter code A if no preference was given.

(2) *Code B—SDB Price Evaluation Adjustment—Unrestricted*. Enter code B if the action was unrestricted but an SDB received an award as a result of a price evaluation adjustment (see FAR subpart 19.11).

(3) *Code C—SDB Preferential Consideration—Partial SB Set-Aside*. Enter code C if the action was a partial set-aside for small business and preferential consideration resulted in an award to an SDB.

(4) *Code D—HUBZone Price Evaluation Preference*. Enter code D if the contractor received the award as a result of a HUBZone price evaluation preference (see FAR 19.1307).

(5) *Code E—Combination HUBZone Price Evaluation Preference and SDB Price Evaluation Adjustment*. Enter code E if the contractor received the award as a result of both a HUBZone price evaluation preference and an SDB price evaluation adjustment (see FAR 19.1307).

(C) LINE D4C, PREMIUM PERCENT.

(1) Complete Line D4C if Line B1B is coded A, and—

(i) Line D4A is coded E, F, or G; or

(ii) Line D4B is coded B, C, D, or E.

(2) Otherwise, leave Line D4C blank.

(3) Calculate the premium percentage per 219.202-5 and enter it as a three-digit number rounded to the nearest tenth, e.g., enter 7.55% as 076. If no premium was paid, enter three zeros (000).

(v) LINES D5—D6. Reserved.

(vi) LINE D7, SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PROGRAM. Enter one of the following codes. When Line B1B is coded B or C and Line B13A is coded 5, leave Line D7 blank.

(A) *Code A—Not a SBIR Program Phase I, II, or III*. Enter code A if the action is not in support of a Phase I, II, or III SBIR Program.

(B) *Code B—SBIR Program Phase I Action*. Enter code B if the action is related to a Phase I contract in support of the SBIR Program.

(C) *Code C—SBIR Program Phase II Action*. Enter code C if the action is re-

lated to a Phase II contract in support of the SBIR Program.

(D) *Code D—SBIR Program Phase III Action*. Enter code D if the action is related to a Phase III contract in support of the SBIR Program.

(vii) LINE D8, SUBCONTRACTING PLAN—SB, SDB, HBCU, OR MI. Enter one of the following codes:

(A) *Code A—Plan Not Included—No Subcontracting Possibilities*. Enter code A if a subcontracting plan was not included in the contract because subcontracting possibilities do not exist (see FAR 19.705-2(c)).

(B) *Code B—Plan Not Required*. Enter code B if no subcontracting plan was required (e.g., because the action did not meet the dollar thresholds in FAR 19.702(a)).

(C) *Code C—Plan Required—Incentive Not Included*. Enter code C if the action includes a subcontracting plan, but does not include additional incentives (see FAR 19.708(c)).

(D) *Code D—Plan Required—Incentive Included*. Enter code D if the action includes a subcontracting plan and also includes additional incentives (see FAR 19.708(c) and 219.708(c)).

(viii) LINE D9, SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM. When Line B13A is coded 5 or Line B13D is coded B, C, D, E, F, or G and the original action was awarded before the demonstration program began, enter code N on Line D9. When Line B1B is coded B or C and Line B13A is coded 5, enter code N on Line D9. Otherwise, code Line D9 as follows:

(A) *Code Y—Yes*. Enter code Y if this is an action with a U.S. business concern, in either the four designated industry groups or the ten targeted industry categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (see FAR subpart 19.10 and DFARS subpart 219.10), where the principal place of performance is in the United States or outlying areas.

(B) *Code N—No*. Enter code N if code Y does not apply.

(ix) LINE D10, SIZE OF SMALL BUSINESS.

(A) Complete Line D10 only when Line D9 is coded Y and the contractor is a small business (Line D1A is coded

**253.204-70**

A or B). Otherwise, leave Line D10 blank.

(B) Enter one of the following codes for the size of the business (number of employees or average annual gross revenue) as represented by the contractor in the solicitation provision at FAR 52.219-19, Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program:

- (1) *Code A—50 or fewer employees.*
- (2) *Code B—51-100 employees.*
- (3) *Code C—101-250 employees.*
- (4) *Code D—251-500 employees.*
- (5) *Code E—501-750 employees.*
- (6) *Code F—751-1,000 employees.*
- (7) *Code G—Over 1,000 employees.*
- (8) *Code M—\$1 million or less.*
- (9) *Code N—Over \$1 million—\$2 million.*
- (10) *Code P—Over \$2 million—\$3.5 million.*
- (11) *Code R—Over \$3.5 million—\$5 million.*
- (12) *Code S—Over \$5 million—\$10 million.*
- (13) *Code T—Over \$10 million—\$17 million.*
- (14) *Code U—Over \$17 million.*

(x) LINE D11, EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS.

(A) Complete this line only if Line D9 is coded Y and the action is in one of the four designated industry groups, not one of the targeted industry categories. Otherwise, leave Line D11 blank.

(B) Enter one of the following codes:

- (1) *Code Y—Yes.* Enter code Y if the contractor represents in the provision at FAR 52.219-19, Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, that it is an emerging small business concern.
- (2) *Code N—No.* Enter code N if code Y does not apply.

(e) *Part E of the DD Form 350.* Part E gathers data on specialized items that may not become permanent reporting elements.

(1) LINE E1, CONTINGENCY, HUMANITARIAN, OR PEACEKEEPING OPERATION.

(i) Enter code Y on Line E1 if the action exceeds \$200,000 and is in support of—

(A) A contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13); or

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

(B) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8).

(ii) Otherwise, leave Line E1 blank.

(2) LINE E2, COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS CLAUSE. Enter code Y on Line E2 if the contract includes a Cost Accounting Standards clause (see FAR part 30). Otherwise, leave Line E2 blank.

(3) LINE E3, NON-DOD REQUESTING AGENCY CODE (FIPS 95). If making a purchase on behalf of a non-DoD agency, enter the four-position code from FIPS PUB 95 that identifies the non-DoD agency. Otherwise, leave Line E3 blank.

(4) LINE E4, REQUESTING ACTIVITY CODE. If making a purchase on behalf of a non-DoD agency, enter the non-DoD agency's office code. If making a purchase on behalf of a DoD activity, enter the DoDAAAC of the activity for whom the purchase was made. DoDAAACs can be found at: <http://daynt6c.daas.dla.mil/dodaac/dodaac.htm>. If multiple requesting activities are involved, enter the DoDAAAC of the activity that provided the largest portion of funding for the action.

(5) LINE E5, NUMBER OF ACTIONS. If submitting a consolidated DD Form 350, enter the number of actions included in the consolidated report (see 204.670-6(b)). Otherwise, enter 1 on Line E5.

(f) *Part F of the DD Form 350.* Part F identifies the reporting official.

(1) LINE F1, NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER OR REPRESENTATIVE. Enter the name (Last, First, Middle Initial) of the contracting officer or representative.

(2) LINE F2, SIGNATURE. The person identified on Line F1 must sign.

(3) LINE F3, TELEPHONE NUMBER. Enter the telephone number (with area code) for the individual on Line F1. Installations with Defense Switched Network (DSN) must enter the DSN number.

(4) LINE F4, DATE. Enter the date that the DD Form 350 Report is submitted. Enter four digits for the year, two digits for the month, and two digits for the day. Use 01 through 12 for

**Department of Defense****253.204-71**

January through December. For example, enter January 2, 2003, as 20030102.

[66 FR 47097, Sept. 11, 2001; 66 FR 48622, Sept. 21, 2001, as amended at 66 FR 50504, Oct. 3, 2001]

**253.204-71 DD Form 1057, Monthly Summary of Contracting Actions.**

(a) *Scope of subsection.* Policy on use of a DD Form 1057 is in 204.670. This subsection contains instructions on completion of the DD Form 1057.

(1) Report actions in the month they are awarded, issued, executed, or placed, except—

(i) When the price of an order or call cannot be determined when it is placed, count the action and its dollars when it is paid.

(ii) Count the following actions when the voucher is paid (count each voucher as one action):

(A) Meals and lodging.

(B) Automatic deliveries, e.g., bread, milk, and ice cream.

(iii) The Navy Facilities Engineering Command will report vouchers it processes on Naval shore establishment contracts for electricity and gas in accordance with departmental procedures.

(2) Enter all dollar amounts in whole dollars only. Do not enter cents. If the net amount is a decrease, enter a minus sign (–) immediately preceding the amount to indicate a credit entry. Do not enter parentheses.

(3) Report actions of \$25,000 or less in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13), or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8), in accordance with the instructions in paragraphs (c) through (j) of this subsection. Report actions exceeding \$25,000 but not exceeding \$200,000 that support a contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operation, and actions exceeding \$25,000 but not exceeding \$200,000 that are placed by a contracting officer on a Navy vessel, on the monthly DD Form 1057 as follows:

(i) Section B; the applicable lines are 5 through 5e and 8 through 8e.

(ii) Section C; the applicable lines are 1 and 1c, 2 and 2c, and 3 and 3c.

(iii) Sections D, E, and F are not applicable.

(iv) Section G; complete fully.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this subsection, “All Other Orders” means orders, and modifications of such orders, under basic ordering agreements or indefinite-delivery contracts.

*GSA Schedule Orders* means only orders or calls, and modifications of such orders or calls, under Federal schedules awarded by GSA.

*Other Contracting Actions* means all actions that do not meet the definitions, in this paragraph (b), of an order.

*Other Federal Schedule Orders* means only orders, and modifications of such orders, under Federal schedules awarded by an agency other than GSA, e.g., awarded by VA or OPM.

*Simplified Acquisition Procedures* means purchase orders, calls under blanket purchase agreements (BPAs) (except BPAs written under Federal schedules), and modifications to those actions.

(c) *Section A, General Information.*

(1) LINE A1, REPORT MONTH. Enter four digits for the year and two digits for the month. Use 01 through 12 for January through December. For example, enter January 2003 as 200301.

(2) LINE A2, NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICE. Enter sufficient detail to establish the identity of the contracting office submitting the report on Lines 2a and b.

(3) LINE A3, CONTRACTING OFFICE CODES.

(i) Line A3a, Reporting Agency FIPS 95 Code. Enter one of the following codes: 2100 (Army); 1700 (Navy); 5700 (Air Force); 96CE (Army Civil Works); 97AS (DLA); 9700 (all other defense agencies).

(ii) Line A3b, Contracting Office Code. Enter the code assigned by the departmental data collection point in 204.670-1(c).

(d) *Section B, Contracting Actions.*

(1) LINE B1, TARIFF OR REGULATED ACQUISITIONS. Enter the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) with tariff or regulated industries (industries with sole source and service rates that are fixed or adjusted by a Federal, State, or other public regulatory body).

(2) LINE B2, FOREIGN OR INTERAGENCY.

**253.204-71**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9)—

(A) For foreign military sales (FMS) or other arrangement where the foreign government or international organization is paying all or part of the cost of the action.

(B) Placed directly with foreign governments under the terms of an international agreement, *e.g.*, base maintenance performed with the foreign government acting as the contractor (any other actions directly with foreign governments go on Line B5).

(C) With another Federal agency or Government corporation, *e.g.*, Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR).

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) for—

(A) Line B2a, FMS or International Agreements. Enter subtotals for paragraphs (d)(2)(i)(A) and (B) of this subsection.

(B) Line B2b, Actions with UNICOR. Enter subtotal for contracting actions with UNICOR.

(C) Line B2c, Actions with Other Government Agencies. Enter subtotal for actions with government agencies other than UNICOR.

(3) **LINE B3, SMALL BUSINESS.**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) where the—

(A) Contractor is a small business concern; and

(B) Place of performance is in the United States and outlying areas (see 204.670-1).

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) for—

(A) Line B3a, Simplified Acquisition Procedures;

(B) Line B3b, GSA Schedule Orders;

(C) Line B3c, Other Federal Schedule Orders;

(D) Line B3d, All Other Orders; and

(E) Line B3e, Other Contracting Actions.

(4) **LINE B4, LARGE BUSINESS.**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions (including

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) where the—

(A) Contractor is a large business concern; and

(B) Place of performance is in the United States and outlying areas.

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) for—

(A) Line B4a, Simplified Acquisition Procedures;

(B) Line B4b, GSA Schedule Orders;

(C) Line B4c, Other Federal Schedule Orders;

(D) Line B4d, All Other Orders; and

(E) Line B4e, Other Contracting Actions.

(5) **LINE B5, DOMESTIC OR FOREIGN ENTITIES PERFORMING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) where the place of performance is outside the United States and outlying areas (see 204.670-1(c)). This includes actions placed directly with a foreign government that are not under international agreements (see paragraph (d)(2)(i)(B) of this subsection). It does not matter whether the contractor is domestic or foreign.

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) for—

(A) Line B5a, Simplified Acquisition Procedures;

(B) Line B5b, GSA Schedule Orders;

(C) Line B5c, Other Federal Schedule Orders;

(D) Line B5d, All Other Orders; and

(E) Line B5e, Other Contracting Actions.

(6) **LINE B6, EDUCATIONAL.**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions with educational institutions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9).

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) for—

(A) Line B6a, Simplified Acquisition Procedures;

(B) Line B6b, GSA Schedule Orders;

- (C) Line B6c, Other Federal Schedule Orders;
- (D) Line B6d, All Other Orders; and
- (E) Line B6e, Other Contracting Actions.

(7) LINE B7, NONPROFIT AND OTHER.

- (i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) with—
  - (A) Nonprofit organizations as defined in FAR 31.701;
  - (B) Qualified nonprofit agencies employing people who are blind or severely disabled; and
  - (C) Any other entities not listed on Lines B1 through B6.
- (ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions (including modifications that will also be reported on Line B9) for—
  - (A) Line B7a, Simplified Acquisition Procedures;
  - (B) Line B7b, GSA Schedule Orders;
  - (C) Line B7c, Other Federal Schedule Orders;
  - (D) Line B7d, All Other Orders; and
  - (E) Line B7e, Other Contracting Actions.

(8) LINE B8, TOTAL CONTRACTING ACTIONS.

- (i) Add the amounts on Lines B1 through B7 and enter the totals on Line B8.
- (ii) If directed by data collection point procedures, also enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—
  - (A) Line B8a, Simplified Acquisition Procedures, sum of Lines 3a + 4a + 5a + 6a + 7a.
  - (B) Line B8b, GSA Schedule Orders, sum of Lines 3b + 4b + 5b + 6b + 7b.
  - (C) Line B8c, Other Federal Schedule Orders, sum of Lines 3c + 4c + 5c + 6c + 7c.
  - (D) Line B8d, All Other Orders, sum of Lines 3d + 4d + 5d + 6d + 7d.
  - (E) Line B8e, Other Contracting Actions, sum of Lines 3e + 4e + 5e + 6e + 7e.

(9) LINE B9, TOTAL MODIFICATIONS EXCLUDING SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES. Enter the total number and dollar value of modification actions, excluding simplified acquisition procedures.

(e) *Section C, Extent Competed.*

- (1) LINE C1, COMPETED.
  - (i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were competed.
    - (A) Include on Line C1—
      - (1) Actions not subject to Competition in Contracting Act (CICA) (see FAR 6.001) when at least two quotations or offers were received;
      - (2) Actions when competitive procedures were used to fulfill the requirement for full and open competition (see FAR Subpart 6.1);
      - (3) Actions when full and open competition was provided for after exclusion of sources, to establish or maintain alternative sources or to set aside an acquisition exceeding the micro-purchase threshold for small business (see FAR subpart 6.2);
      - (4) Actions when statutory authorities for other than full and open competition (see FAR subpart 6.3) were used and more than one offer was received, except as provided in paragraphs (e)(1)(i)(B)(2) and (3) of this subsection;
      - (5) Actions resulting from a contract awarded competitively before CICA (including two-step formal advertising);
      - (6) Orders, calls, and modifications under a Federal schedule; and
      - (7) Section 8(a) awards competed under FAR 6.204.
    - (B) Do not include—
      - (1) Actions that meet the criteria for Section C, Line C2;
      - (2) Actions awarded under the authority of FAR 6.302-5(b)(2) or (4), authorized or required by statute (report these in Section C, Line C2); or
      - (3) Actions reported in Section B, Lines B1 and B2, including actions with the Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR). These actions are treated as not available for competition in published competition reports.
    - (ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—
      - (A) Line C1a, Small Business Concerns;
      - (B) Line C1b, Large Business Concerns;
      - (C) Line C1c, Domestic or Foreign Entities Performing Outside the United States;
      - (D) Line C1d, Educational; and
      - (E) Line C1e, Nonprofit and Other.

**253.204-71****(2) LINE C2, NOT AVAILABLE FOR COMPETITION.**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were not available for competition.

(A) Include on Line C2—

(1) Actions for brand name commercial products for authorized resale;

(2) Actions authorized or required by statute to be awarded to a specific source or through another agency in accordance with FAR 6.302-5(b)(2) or (4); *e.g.*, actions with qualified non-profit agencies employing people who are blind or severely disabled, and non-competitive 8(a) actions;

(3) Actions (including modifications) at or below the micro-purchase threshold at FAR 2.101; and

(4) Other contracting actions when the Director of Defense Procurement has determined that there is no opportunity for competition.

(B) Do not include any actions reported in Section B, Line B1 or B2 (*e.g.*, actions with regulated monopolies, actions under foreign military sales or international agreements, and actions with another Federal agency or Government corporation). These actions are treated as not available for competition in published competition reports.

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—

(A) Line C2a, Small Business Concerns;

(B) Line C2b, Large Business Concerns;

(C) Line C2c, Domestic or Foreign Entities Performing Outside the United States;

(D) Line C2d, Educational; and

(E) Line C2e, Nonprofit and Other.

(3) LINE C3, NOT COMPETED.

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were not competed, *i.e.*, any actions not reported on Line B1 or B2. Do not include actions reported in Section B, Line B1 or B2. These actions are treated as not available for competition in published competition reports.

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—

(A) Line C3a, Small Business Concerns;

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)****(B) Line C3b, Large Business Concerns;****(C) Line C3c, Domestic or Foreign Entities Performing Outside the United States;**

(D) Line C3d, Educational; and

(E) Line C3e, Nonprofit and Other.

(f) *Section D, RDT&E Actions.* Do not include actions for supplies or services in support of research, development, test, and evaluation (RDT&E) work that do not require the contractor to perform RDT&E.

(1) **LINE D1, SMALL BUSINESS.** Enter the total number and dollar values of RDT&E actions with small business concerns.

(2) **LINE D2, LARGE BUSINESS.** Enter the total number and dollar value of RDT&E actions with large business concerns.

(3) **LINE D3, DOMESTIC OR FOREIGN ENTITIES PERFORMING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.** Enter the total number and dollar value of RDT&E actions where the principal place of performance is outside the United States and outlying areas (see 204.670-1).

(4) **LINE D4, HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES (HBCU).** Enter the total number and dollar value of RDT&E actions with HBCUs.

(5) **LINE D5, MINORITY INSTITUTIONS (MI).** Enter the total number and dollar value of RDT&E actions with MIs.

(6) **LINE D6, OTHER EDUCATIONAL.** Enter the total number and dollar value of RDT&E actions with educational institutions other than HBCUs or MIs.

(7) **LINE D7, OTHER ENTITIES.** Enter the total number and dollar value of RDT&E actions that were not reported on Lines D1 through D6.

(g) *Section E, Selected Socioeconomic Statistics.*

(1) **LINE E1, SMALL BUSINESS (SB) SET-ASIDE.**

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were small business set-aside actions, including awards to SDBs reported on Lines E2c and E2d. Do not include orders under Federal schedules that are reported on Line E3 or E5.

(ii) If the action is an emerging small business set-aside (see FAR 19.1006(c)), use the most appropriate line.

(iii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—

(A) Line E1a, SB Set-Aside Using Simplified Acquisition Procedures. Enter actions pursuant to FAR 13.003(b)(1).

(B) Line E1b, SB Set-Aside. Enter actions pursuant to FAR 19.502.

(C) Line E1c, Reserved.

(2) LINE E2, SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS (SDB) ACTIONS.

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were SDB actions. Do not include orders under Federal schedules that are reported on Line E3 or E5.

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—

(A) Line E2a, Through SBA—Section 8(a). Enter actions with the Small Business Administration pursuant to Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (see FAR subpart 19.8) or under the 8(a) direct award procedures at 219.811.

(B) Line E2b, SDB Set-Aside, SDB Preference, or SDB Evaluation Adjustment. Enter actions resulting from—

(1) A set-aside for SDB concerns;

(2) Application of an SDB price preference or evaluation adjustment (see FAR subpart 19.11); or

(3) SDB preferential consideration.

(C) Line E2c, SB Set-Aside Using Simplified Acquisition Procedures. Enter actions pursuant to FAR 13.003(b)(1) when award is to an SDB, but a preference or evaluation adjustment was not applied.

(D) Line E2d, SB Set-Aside. Enter actions under FAR 19.502 when award is to an SDB, but a preference or evaluation adjustment was not applied nor was preferential consideration given.

(E) Line E2e, Other. Enter awards to SDB concerns that are not reported on Lines E2a through E2d.

(3) LINE E3, SDB FEDERAL SCHEDULE ORDERS. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were orders under Federal schedules with SDBs.

(4) LINE E4, WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting

actions with women-owned small businesses (see FAR 19.001). Do not include orders under Federal schedules that are reported on Line E5.

(5) LINE E5, WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS FEDERAL SCHEDULE ORDERS. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were orders under Federal schedules with women-owned small businesses.

(6) LINE E6, HBCU. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions with HBCUs pursuant to subpart 226.70.

(7) LINE E7, MI. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions with MIs pursuant to subpart 226.70.

(8) LINE E8, JWOD PARTICIPATING NONPROFIT AGENCIES. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions with qualified nonprofit agencies employing people who are blind or severely disabled for supplies or services from the Procurement List pursuant to FAR subpart 8.7.

(9) LINE E9, EXEMPT FROM SMALL BUSINESS ACT REQUIREMENTS. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions exempt from the set-aside requirements of the Small Business Act (see FAR 19.502-1).

(10) LINE E10, HUBZONE.

(i) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were awarded to HUBZone small business concerns.

(ii) Enter the subtotals for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—

(A) Line E10a, HUBZone Set-Aside;

(B) Line E10b, HUBZone Price Evaluation Preference;

(C) Line E10c, HUBZone Sole Source; and

(D) Line E10d, HUBZone Concern—Other. Use this category when the award is to a HUBZone small business concern and Lines E10a, E10b, and E10c do not apply.

(11) LINE E11, SERVICE-RELATED DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were awarded to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

**253.208**

(12) LINE E12, OTHER VETERAN OWNED SMALL BUSINESS. Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were awarded to veteran-owned small business concerns, other than those reported on Line E11.

(h) *Section F, Simplified Acquisition Procedures—Ranges.* Enter in each of the dollar ranges the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that used simplified acquisition procedures (FAR part 13). The total of Section F is normally the sum of Lines B3a, B4a, B5a, B6a, and B7a.

(i) *Section G, Contingency Actions.* LINE G1, TOTAL ACTIONS.

(1) Enter the total number and dollar value of contracting actions that were awarded in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8). The numbers entered here are a breakout of the numbers already entered in Sections B and C.

(2) Enter the subtotals based on the instructions for completion of Section C for the number and dollar value of contracting actions for—

(i) Line G1a, Competed;  
(ii) Line G1b, Not Available for Competition; and  
(iii) Line G1c, Not Competed.

(j) *Section H, Remarks and Authentication.*

(1) LINE H1, REMARKS. Enter any remarks applicable to this report.

(2) LINE H2, CONTRACTING OFFICER.

(i) Line H2a, Name. Enter the name (last, first, middle initial) of the contracting officer or representative.

(ii) Line H2b, Signature. The person identified on Line H2a must sign.

(iii) Line H2c, Telephone Number. Enter the telephone number (with area code) of the person identified on Line H2a. Installations with Defense Switched Network (DSN) must enter their DSN number.

(3) LINE H3, DATE REPORT SUBMITTED. Enter the date that the DD Form 1057 is submitted. Enter four digits for the year, two digits for the month, and two digits for the day. Use 01 through 12 for January through De-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

ember. For example, enter January 2, 2003, as 20030102.

[65 FR 39718, June 27, 2000, as amended at 66 FR 47107, Sept. 11, 2001]

**253.208 Required sources of supplies and services.****253.208-1 DD Form 448, Military Inter-departmental Purchase Request.**

(a) Use the DD Form 448 as prescribed in subpart 208.70.

(b) Prepare MIPR information in uniform contract format when possible. Overprint of fixed repetitive information is authorized.

(c) *Instructions for completion of DD Form 448.* (1) BLOCK 5—MIPR Number. Number the MIPR by using—

(i) The requiring department identification code as prescribed in DoD 4000.25-6-M, Department of Defense Activity Address Directory (DoDAAD);

(ii) The last digit of the fiscal year; and

(iii) The number of the particular MIPR (numbered consecutively by the requiring activity).

(2) Block 6—Amend No. Assign a suffix number. Assign amendments of the same MIPR consecutive suffix numbers.

(3) *Block 9.* (i) Conduct interdepartmental screening of items in accordance with FAR 8.001. Requisition items which are available from stocks of other departments as follows:

(A) Obtain items within the scope of MILSTRIP (see DoD 4000.25-1-M, Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP)) by use of DD Form 1348 (Single Line Item Requisition System Document (Manual), DoD)/1348M (Single Line Item Requisition System Document, DoD (Mechanical)).

(B) Obtain items not covered by MILSTRIP using DD Form 1149, Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document.

(C) If, after receipt of a MIPR, it is determined the requested items are available from stock, the acquiring department shall use the MIPR to obtain the item.

(ii) Normally restrict a MIPR to one major end item, including its required spare parts, ground support equipment, and similar related items. For other

than major end items, limit MIPRs to items within a single Federal supply class when possible.

(4) *Block 10—(i) Delivery Schedules.* (A) The requiring department must clearly state the required time of delivery or performance in each MIPR, taking into consideration the normal administrative lead time of the particular commodity. Delivery and performance schedules on MIPRs must be realistic (see FAR 12.1). If the acquiring department cannot accept the delivery schedule in the MIPR, the acquiring department will note that on DD Form 448-2, Acceptance of MIPR. Changes in the requested delivery schedule must be made by MIPR amendment.

(B) When a short delivery schedule is mandatory, the requiring department shall mark the MIPR "URGENT" in bold letters and provide justification for the marking.

(ii) Requiring activities must provide MILSTRIP requisition data prescribed in appendix B of the MILSTRIP Manual for each line item which is to be delivered to each "ship to" address. Repetitive data applicable to all lines on the MIPR may be overprinted.

(iii) The requiring activity will furnish estimated weight, cube, and dimensions for each line item or a statement explaining why these data are not available.

(iv) The requiring activity shall include the name and telephone number of an individual who is thoroughly familiar with the MIPR, its attachments, and technical requirements.

(v) Prepare attachments to MIPRs in sufficient numbers so that each copy of a MIPR submitted to the acquiring department is complete with a copy of all attachments. "Ship To and Mark For" addresses in shipping instructions must include the clear text identification and DoDAAD code if assigned.

(5) *Block 12—transportation allotment.* Enter allotment data for transportation of supplies at Government expense if appropriate.

(6) *Block 13—mail invoices to.* Use this block to identify the name and address of the office to receive invoices and make payment.

(i) Complete the block only if—

(A) The resulting contract is not to be paid by the Defense Finance and Accounting Service; and

(B) The office to receive invoices and make payment is known at the time of preparation of the MIPR.

(ii) If payment is to be made by an office designated to receive invoices, also enter the DoDAAD code of that office.

(iii) If payment is to be made by an office other than the office to which the invoice is to be mailed, include the name, address, and DoDAAD code of the payment office as an attachment to the MIPR.

(iv) If multiple offices are to receive invoices and make payment, include the names and addresses of those offices as an attachment to the MIPR. Also include the DoDAAD code of each payment office.

(v) Whenever the payment office is included in an attachment, include a reference to the attachment in this block.

(vi) If the names and addresses of invoicing and payment offices are provided the acquiring department after submission of the MIPR, the requiring department also must provide the DoDAAD code for each payment office.

(7) *Block 14.* Enter allotment data for the acquisition of supplies. Enter each citation in Item 14 in the appropriate space as follows—

(i) *Accounting classification reference number (ACRN).* If the ACRN procedures of 204.7108 are used in the MIPR to relate allotment data to the MIPR item or delivery, enter the ACRN for each fund citation. (The acquiring department, when preparing the contract, is not required to use the ACRN assigned to a fund citation in the MIPR.)

(ii) *Appropriation.* Enter the ten positions as follows:

(A) First and second—Treasury Department number identifying the department or agency to which the appropriation applies or has been transferred.

(B) Third and fourth—Treasury Department number identifying the department or agency from which an appropriation has been transferred; leave blank if no transfer is involved.

(C) Fifth and sixth—Identify the appropriation fiscal year. For multiple-

**253.208-2**

year appropriations, the fifth position shall be the last digit of the first year of availability, and the sixth position shall be the last digit of the final year of availability. For annual appropriations, the fifth position shall be blank, and the sixth position shall be the last digit of the fiscal year. For no-year (continuing) appropriations, the fifth position shall be blank, and the sixth position shall be "X."

(D) Seventh through tenth—Treasury Department appropriation serial number.

(iii) *Limit/Subhead.* Up to four characters; if less than four characters, leave empty spaces blank.

(iv) *Supplemental accounting classification data.* Not to exceed 36 characters. Enter in accordance with departmental or agency regulations.

(v) *Accounting station.* Enter the six character DoDAAD code of the accounting station (not used with Navy and Marine Corps funds).

(vi) *Amount.* Enter the amount for each fund citation if more than one allotment is cited.

(vii) *Additional citations.* If space is required for additional fund citations, include as an attachment and reference the attachment on the form.

(d) When preparing a MIPR amendment, always fill out the basic information in Blocks 1 through 8. Fill out only those other blocks which vary from the data shown on the basic MIPR or a prior amendment. Insert "n/c" in items where there is no change.

(e) Change of a disbursing office cited on a DoD funded MIPR does not require a MIPR amendment when the resultant contract is assigned for administration to the Defense Contract Management Agency. The administrative contracting office may issue an administrative change order, copies of which will be provided to the contracting officer for transmittal to the requiring activity.

[56 FR 36554, July 31, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000]

**253.208-2 DD Form 448-2, Acceptance of MIPR.**

(a) Use the DD Form 448-2 as prescribed in subpart 208.70.

(b) Instructions for completion of DD Form 448-2. (Complete only the appli-

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

cable blocks.) (1) *Block 6.* Check the specific terms under which the MIPR is being accepted.

(2) *Block 7.* If any one of the MIPR line items is not accepted, check Block 7 and record the affected MIPR line item number and reason in Block 13.

(3) *Blocks 8 and 9.* Use Blocks 8 and 9 only—

(i) When Block 6c acceptance is indicated (indicate the MIPR line item numbers that will be provided under each method of financing in Blocks 8a and 9a, respectively); or

(ii) If quantities or estimated costs cited in a MIPR require adjustment (list the affected MIPR line item numbers together with the adjusted quantities or estimated costs in the columns provided under Blocks 8 and 9, as appropriate).

(4) *Block 10.* Whenever a MIPR is accepted in part or in total under Category II funding, forecast the estimated date of contract award.

(5) *Block 11.* Enter the total amount of funds required to fund the MIPR items, as accepted.

(6) *Block 12.* (i) Complete this block only in those cases where the amount recorded in Block 11 is not in agreement with the amount recorded in Block 5. This will serve either—

(A) As a request to the requiring department to issue a MIPR amendment to provide the additional funds; or

(B) Authority for the requiring department to withdraw the available excess funds.

(ii) When funds of two or more appropriations are involved, provide proper breakdown information in Block 13.

(7) *Block 13.* Use this block to record—

(i) Justification, by MIPR line item, for any additional funds required;

(ii) Explanation for rejection of MIPR whether in part or in total;

(iii) Appropriation and subhead data cited on the MIPR; and

(iv) Other pertinent data.

(c) Complete a DD Form 448-2 for all MIPR amendments involving an adjustment of funds or delivery schedule, or if requested by the requiring department.

(d) Unless otherwise agreed, provide the requiring department an original

**Department of Defense****253.213**

and three copies of each DD Form 448-2.

**253.209 Contractor qualifications.****253.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.**

(a) *SF 1403, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General).* (i) The factors in Section III, Block 19, generally mean—

(A) *Technical capability.* An assessment of the prospective contractor's key management personnel to determine if they have the basic technical knowledge, experience, and understanding of the requirements necessary to produce the required product or provide the required service.

(B) *Production capability.* An evaluation of the prospective contractor's ability to plan, control, and integrate manpower, facilities, and other resources necessary for successful contract completion. This includes—

(1) An assessment of the prospective contractor's possession of, or the ability to acquire, the necessary facilities, material, equipment, and labor; and

(2) A determination that the prospective contractor's system provides for timely placement of orders and for vendor follow-up and control.

(C) *Quality assurance capability.* An assessment of the prospective contractor's capability to meet the quality assurance requirements of the proposed contract. It may involve an evaluation of the prospective contractor's quality assurance system, personnel, facilities, and equipment.

(D) *Financial capability.* A determination that the prospective contractor has or can get adequate financial resources to obtain needed facilities, equipment, materials, etc.

(E) *Accounting system and related internal controls.* An assessment by the auditor of the adequacy of the prospective contractor's accounting system and related internal controls as defined in 242.7501, Definition. Normally, a contracting officer will request an accounting system review when soliciting and awarding cost-reimbursement or incentive type contracts, or contracts which provide for progress payments based on costs or on a percentage or stage of completion.

(ii) The factors in section III, Block 20, generally mean—

(A) *Government property control.* An assessment of the prospective contractor's capability to manage and control Government property.

(B) *Transportation.* An assessment of the prospective contractor's capability to follow the laws and regulations applicable to the movement of Government material, or overweight, oversized, hazardous cargo, etc.

(C) *Packaging.* An assessment of the prospective contractor's ability to meet all contractual packaging requirements including preservation, unit pack, packing, marking, and unitizing for shipment.

(D) *Security clearance.* A determination that the prospective contractor's facility security clearance is adequate and current. (When checked, the surveying activity will refer this factor to the Defense Security Service (DSS)).

(E) *Plant safety.* An assessment of the prospective contractor's ability to meet the safety requirements in the solicitation.

(F) *Environmental/energy consideration.* An evaluation of the prospective contractor's ability to meet specific environmental and energy requirements in the solicitation.

(G) *Flight operations and flight safety.* An evaluation of the prospective contractor's ability to meet flight operation and flight safety requirements on solicitations involving the overhaul and repair of aircraft.

(H) *Other.* If the contracting officer wants an assessment of other than major factors A-E and other factors A-G, check this factor. Explain the desired information in the Remarks sections.

[56 FR 36554, July 31, 1991, as amended at 60 FR 29504, June 5, 1995; 64 FR 51077, Sept. 21, 1999]

**253.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).**

(f) DoD uses the DD Form 1155, Order for Supplies or Services, instead of OF 347; and OF 336, Continuation Sheet, instead of OF 348.

(i) Use the DD Form 1155 as prescribed in 213.307(b)(i) and in accordance with the instructions at 253.213-70.

**253.213-70**

(ii) Use the OF 336, or a sheet of paper, as a continuation sheet for the DD Form 1155. Continuation sheets may be printed on the reverse of the DD Form 1155.

(iii) DD Form 1155c-1, Order for Supplies or Services (Commissary Continuation Sheet) may be used for commissary acquisitions.

[56 FR 36554, July 31, 1991, as amended at 64 FR 2599, Jan. 15, 1999]

**253.213-70 Instructions for completion of DD Form 1155.**

(a) These instructions are mandatory if—

(1) Contract administration has been assigned outside the purchasing office; or

(2) The contractor is located in the continental United States or Canada.

(b) The entity codes (address codes) referenced in this subsection are codes published in—

(1) *DoD Activity Address Directory (DODAAD)*, DoD 4000.25-6-M.

(2) *Military Assistance Program Address Directory System (MAPAD)*, DoD 4000.25-8-M.

(3) *Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Codes Handbook H4/H8*.

(c) For orders requiring payment in Canadian currency—

(1) State the contract price in terms of Canadian dollars, followed by the initials CN; e.g., \$1,647.23CN.

(2) Indicate on the face of the order—

(i) The U.S./Canadian conversion rate in effect at the time of the award; and

(ii) The U.S. dollar equivalent of the Canadian dollar amount.

(d) When the DD Form 1155 includes FMS requirements, clearly mark FMS requirement on its face. Specify within the order each FMS case identifier code by line or subline item number.

(e) Instructions for DD Form 1155 entries. (Instructions apply to purchase orders, delivery orders, and calls, except Block 2, which applies only to delivery orders and calls, and Block 12, which applies only to purchase orders.)

**BLOCK****1 Contract/Purch Order/Agreement No.—**

Enter the Procurement Instrument Identification (PII) number and, when applicable, the supplementary identification number for

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

contracts, purchase orders, and agreements as prescribed in Subpart 204.70.

**2 Delivery Order/Call No.—**

Enter the PII number for delivery orders/calls, when applicable, as prescribed in Subpart 204.70.

**3 Date of Order/Call—**

Enter the four position numeric year, three position alpha month, and two position numeric day.

**4 Requisition/Purch Request No.—**

Enter the number authorizing the purchase. When the number differs by line item, list it in the schedule and annotate this block, "see schedule."

**5 Priority—**

Enter the appropriate Program Identification Code as identified in Schedule I to the Defense Priorities and Allocations System Regulation.

**6 Issued by—**

Enter the name and address of the issuing office. In the code block, enter the DODAAD code for the issuing office. Directly below the address, enter: Buyer/Symbol: followed by the buyer's name and routing symbol. Directly below the buyer/symbol, enter: Phone: followed by the buyer's phone number and extension.

**7 Administered by—**

Enter the name and address of the contract administration activity. On purchase orders retained by purchasing offices for administration, mark this block, "see block 6." Enter in the code block the DODAAD code of the contract administration activity. In the lower right or left-hand corner, enter the criticality designator code from FAR 42.1105.

**8 Delivery FOB—**

Check the applicable box.

**9 Contractor—**

(i) Enter the full business name and address of the contractor. Enter in the first code block, the CAGE code of the contractor.

(ii) If it is known that all the work covered by the order is to be performed at an address different from the address represented by the contractor's code, and any contract administration function will be required at that facility, enter in the facility code block the organizational entity code for that facility, i.e., H8-1/H8-2 code for a non-Government entity or DODAAD code for a Government entity. (Use DODAAD codes only to indicate "performed at" locations for orders specifying services at a Government location.) If

**Department of Defense****253.213-70**

it is known that multiple facilities are involved, enter the codes for all facilities at which work is to be performed, including the contractor's code if work is performed at that address, in the Optional Form 336 Continuation Sheet and mark the facility code block with "see schedule."

**10 Deliver to FOB Point by (Date)—**

If a single date of delivery applies to the entire order, enter date in this block. List multiple delivery dates in the schedule and mark this block "see schedule."

**11 Mark if Business—**

Check all applicable blocks.

**12 Discount Terms—**

Enter the discount for prompt payment in terms of percentages and corresponding days. Express the percentages in whole numbers and decimals, e.g., 3.25%—10 days; 0.50%—20 days.

**13 Mail Invoices to the Address in Block—**

Enter a reference to the block number containing the address to which invoices are to be mailed. When not in Block 6, 7, 14, or 15, insert in Block 13, "see schedule."

**14 Ship to—**

If a single ship-to point applies to the entire order, enter the name and address of that point in this block and a DODAAD code in the code block. For FMS shipments, enter the MAPAD code in the code block and an instruction for the contractor to contact the transportation office of the administering activity to obtain a name and shipping address. Enter multiple ship-to points in the schedule and mark this block, "See Schedule."

**15 Payment Will be Made by—**

Enter the name and address of the activity making payment. Enter in the code block, the DODAAD code of the paying activity.

**16 Type of Order—**

Check the appropriate box. If a purchase order:

- (i) Identify the type of quotation, i.e., oral, letter or TWX, on which the order is based.
- (ii) Check the box when acceptance of the purchase order is required and enter the number of copies of the order to be returned to the issuing office.

**17 Accounting and Appropriation Data/  
Local Use—**

Enter the accounting classification and the accounting classification reference number(s) in accordance with 204.7107.

**BLOCK****18 Item No.—**

Enter an item number for each item of supply or service in accordance with subpart 204.71.

**19 Schedule of Supplies/Services—**

The schedule contains several elements of data. The order and arrangement of data in the schedule is mandatory for purchase and delivery orders assigned to the Defense Contract Management Agency or the military departments for administration and is encouraged for all orders.

**(1) National Stock Number (NSN)—**

Total item quantity for the line or subline item number followed by the appropriate national stock number or the word "none" if an NSN has not been assigned. On the same line and adjacent to NSN, enter the words "Total Item Quantity." This phrase is used in conjunction with the total quantity, unit of issue, unit price, and dollar amount of the stock number or item cited (see entries for Blocks 20, 21, 22, and 23).

**(2) Item Identification—**

Enter first the most descriptive noun or verb of the supplies or services to be furnished, supplemented by additional description as prescribed in FAR part 10. If multiple accounting classifications apply to the contract, enter the accounting classification reference number.

**(3) Quantity Variance—**

Enter the quantity variance permitted for the line item in terms of percentages, indicating whether the percentage is plus or minus and if applicable to each destination.

**(4) Inspection/Acceptance—**

Enter the point at which inspection/acceptance will take place.

**(5) Preservation and Packaging—**

Enter the preservation requirements for the item described. These requirements may be expressed in terms of MIL-STD-2073-1, DoD Material Procedures for Development and Application of Packaging Requirements, and MIL-STD-2073-2, Packaging Requirements, codes. They may also be expressed by reference to applicable specifications.

**(6) Packing—**

When required, enter the packing level designator and specification, standard, or document in which the requirements are stated or state the specific requirements.

**(7) Unitization—**

When desired by the requiring activity, a requirement for cargo unitization for a particular destination should be specified for shipments involving two or more shipping containers having an aggregate total of not less than 20 cubic feet or 200 pounds.

**(8) Ship To—**

Enter the DODAAD or MILSCAP H8-1/H8-2 (cage) as appropriate for the entity code of

**253.215**

the ship-to point on the first line and the corresponding name and address on succeeding lines. If multiple accounting classifications apply to the same line or subline item, enter the accounting classification reference number. When several items are to be shipped to the same point, the code will be listed; but it will not be necessary to repeat the address.

(9) *Delivery Date*—

When multiple delivery dates apply, enter the required date of delivery on the same line with ship-to code.

(10) *Mark For*—

Enter the DODAAD or MILSCAP H8-1/H8-2 (cage) as appropriate for the entity code on the first line and name and address of the ultimate recipient of the supplies and services on succeeding lines.

20 *Quantity Ordered/Accepted*—

Enter the total quantity ordered for the line item. If applicable, enter the breakdown on quantities for each ship-to point within the line item.

21 *Unit*—

Enter the unit of measure applicable to the line item.

22 *Unit Price*—

Enter the unit price applicable to the line item.

23 *Amount*—

Enter the extended dollar amount (quantity x unit price) for each line item.

24 *Contracting/Ordering Officer*—

Enter the contracting/ordering officer's signature.

25 *Total Amount*—

Enter the total dollar amount for all line items on the order.

26 thru 42 These blocks are used in the receiving and payment functions. Procedures for making entries are prescribed by the respective departments.

[56 FR 36554, July 31, 1991, as amended at 61 FR 7751, Feb. 29, 1996; 64 FR 2600, Jan. 15, 1999; 65 FR 39707, June 27, 2000; 65 FR 52953, Aug. 31, 2000]

**253.215 Contracting by negotiation.****253.215-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Application.**

(a) Use the DD Form 1547 as prescribed in 215.404-70.

(b) *General instructions.* (1) Report amounts as they relate to the price of the contract action without regard to

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

funding status (e.g., amounts obligated).

(2) Express all dollar values to the nearest whole value (e.g., \$200,008.55=\$200,009).

(3) Express all percentages to the nearest hundredth or thousandth as appropriate (e.g., interest rate—8.25% or 8.257%).

(4) If the contracting office is exempt from reporting to the DoD management information system on profit and fee statistics (see 215.404-76), do not complete Block 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12.

(5) Report an option amount for additional quantities as a separate contract action when exercised.

(6) Even though fixed-price type contract actions are negotiated on the basis of total price, prepare the negotiation summary portion of the DD Form 1547 showing the contracting officer's best estimates of cost and profit.

(7) For indefinite-delivery type contracts, prepare a consolidated DD Form 1547 for annual requirements expected to exceed the cost or pricing data threshold.

(8) Prepare a consolidated DD Form 1547, if possible, when multiple profit rates apply to a single negotiation.

(c) *Specific instructions for completion of DD Form 1547*—(1) *Block 1—report no.* Enter the four-digit local control number followed by a dash and the last two digits of the fiscal year (e.g., 0004-90 for 4th action in fiscal year 1990). Each field contracting office participating in profit reporting shall establish a control system for consecutively numbering completed DD Forms 1547. Always start with 0001 at the beginning of each fiscal year and always use four digits. This number will identify the specific DD Form 1547 in DoD's management information system and will be used for follow-up actions.

(2) *Block 2—basic procurement instrument identification no.* Enter the identifying contract number assigned per 204.70 (Block B1A of the DD 350).

(3) *Block 3—SPIIN.* Enter the supplemental procurement instrument identification number for supplemental agreements or other modifications, assigned per 204.70, (Block B2 of the DD 350).

**Department of Defense****253.215-70**

(4) *Block 4—date of action*—(i) *Year*. Enter the last two digits of the year the action was negotiated (e.g., 90 for 1990).

(ii) *Month*. Enter the two digit number for the month the action was negotiated (e.g., 09 for September).

(5) *Block 5—contracting office code*. Enter the code assigned the contracting office per DoD Procurement Coding Manual, Volume III, (Block A3 of the DD 350).

(6) *Block 6—name of contractor*. Enter the contractor's name (including division name), (Block B5D of the DD 350).

(7) *Block 7—DUNS number*. Enter the contractor establishment code number, (Block B5A of the DD 350).

(8) *Block 8—federal supply code*. Enter the code used in Block B12A of the DD 350.

(9) *Block 9—DOD claimant program*. Enter the code used in Block B12B of the DD 350.

(10) *Block 10—contract type code*. Enter the appropriate code—

| Description            | Code |
|------------------------|------|
| FPR (all types) .....  | A    |
| FPI (all types) .....  | L    |
| FFP .....              | J    |
| FP(E) .....            | K    |
| CPFF .....             | U    |
| CPIF (all types) ..... | V    |

(11) *Block 11—type effort*. Enter the appropriate code—

| Description                    | Code |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Manufacturing .....            | 1    |
| Research and Development ..... | 2    |
| Services .....                 | 3    |

(12) *Block 12—use code*. Enter the appropriate code for use of the weighted guidelines method—

| Description   | Code |
|---|------|
| Standard weighted guidelines method (215.404-71) ...                          | 2    |
| Alternate performance risk, no facilities employed (215.404-71-2(c)(2)) ..... | 1    |
| Alternate facilities capital employed (215.404-71-4(c)(2)) .....              | 3    |
| Alternate structure approach (215.404-73) .....                               | 4    |
| Modified weighted guidelines approach, (215.404-72)                           | 5    |

(13) *Blocks 13 through 20—cost category objective*. Enter the prenegotiation objectives. Include contractor independent research and development/bid and proposal in the general and administrative expenses in Block 19.

(14) *Blocks 21 through 29—weighted guidelines profit factors*. Enter the amounts determined in 215.404-71 or 215.404-72. This section is not required to be completed when using an alternate structured approach (215.404-73).

(15) *Block 30—total profit objective*. Enter the total of Blocks 24, 25, 26, 28, and 29. This section is not required to be completed when using an alternate structured approach (215.404-73).

(16) *Blocks 31 through 35—negotiation summary*. Complete as indicated on the form. For fixed-price type contracts negotiated on a total price basis, enter the contracting officer's best estimates of cost and profit. When using an alternate structured approach, see 215.404-73(b)(2) for offsets.

(17) *Blocks 36 through 39—contracting officer approval*. The contracting officer shall sign the form. Include a complete (with area code) commercial telephone number to facilitate any follow-up actions.

(18) *Blocks 96 through 99—optional use*. Complete in accordance with department/agency procedures, if any.

NOTE: Department of Defense Acquisition Forms are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or the Code of Federal Regulations. For the convenience of the user, the list set forth below includes section numbers, form numbers, and titles.

253.303-250 Material Inspection and Receiving Report.

253.303-250c Material Inspection and Receiving Report-Continuation Sheet.

253.303-250-1 Tanker/Barge Material Inspection and Receiving Report.

253.303-350 Individual Contracting Action Report.

253.303-416 Purchase Request for Coal, Coke or Briquettes.

253.303-428 Communication Service Authorization.

253.303-448 Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request.

253.303-448-2 Acceptance of MIPR.

253.303-879 Statement of Compliance.

253.303-882 Report of Inventions and Subcontracts.

253.303-1057 Monthly Summary of Contracting Actions.

253.303-1114 Instructions for Use of Contract Termination Settlement and Inventory Schedule Forms.

253.303-1131 Cash Collection Voucher.

253.303-1149 Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document.

253.303-1155 Order for Supplies or Services.

253.303-1155c-1 Order for Supplies or Services (Commissary Continuation Sheet).

**253.215-70**

253.303-1342 Property Record.  
253.303-1348 Single Line Item Requisition System Document (Manual).  
253.303-1348m Single Line Item Requisition System Document (Mechanical).  
253.303-1348-1A Issue Release/Receipt Document.  
253.303-1348-2 Issue Release/Receipt Document with Address Label.  
253.303-1384 Transportation Control and Movement Document.  
253.303-1391 FY \_\_\_\_ Military Construction Project Data.  
253.303-1391c FY \_\_\_\_ Military Construction Project Data (continuation).  
253.303-1419 Industrial Plant Equipment Requisition.  
253.303-1423 Contract Data Requirements List.  
253.303-1423-1 Contract Data Requirements List (1 Data Item).  
253.303-1423-2 Contract Data Requirements List (2 Data Items).  
253.303-1484 Post-Award Conference Record.  
253.303-1547 Record of Weighted Guidelines Application.  
253.303-1568 Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet.  
253.303-1592 Contract Cross Reference Data.  
253.303-1593 Contract Administration Completion Record.  
253.303-1594 Contract Completion Statement.  
253.303-1597 Contract Closeout Check-List.  
253.303-1598 Contract Termination Status Report.  
253.303-1635 Plant Clearance Case Register.  
253.303-1637 Notice of Acceptance of Inventory Schedules.  
253.303-1638 Report of Disposition of Contractor Inventory.  
253.303-1639 Scrap Warranty.

**48 CFR Ch. 2 (10-1-01 Edition)**

253.303-1640 Request for Plant Clearance.  
253.303-1641 Disposal Determination Approval.  
253.303-1653 Transportation Data for Solicitations.  
253.303-1654 Evaluation of Transportation Cost Factors.  
253.303-1659 Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions.  
253.303-1662 Property in the Custody of Contractors.  
253.303-1664 Data Item Description.  
253.303-1707 Information to Offerors or Quoters.  
253.303-1861 Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.  
253.303-1921 Cost Data Summary Report.  
253.303-1921-1 Functional Cost-Hour Report.  
253.303-2025 Packaging Change Recommendation/Approval.  
253.303-2051 Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code.  
253.303-2051-1 Request for Information/Verification of Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code.  
253.303-2139 Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States.  
253.303-2579 Small Business Coordination Record.  
253.303-2626 Performance Evaluation (Construction).  
253.303-2631 Performance Evaluation (Architect-Engineer).

[56 FR 36554, July 31, 1991]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting section 253.215-70, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.